



BOARD OF STUDIES  
NEW SOUTH WALES

# SUGGESTED TEXTS

## for the English K–10 Syllabus





BOARD OF STUDIES  
NEW SOUTH WALES

# **SUGGESTED TEXTS**

## **for the English K–10 Syllabus**

© 2012 Copyright Board of Studies NSW for and on behalf of the Crown in right of the State of New South Wales.

This document contains Material prepared by the Board of Studies NSW for and on behalf of the State of New South Wales. The Material is protected by Crown copyright.

All rights reserved. No part of the Material may be reproduced in Australia or in any other country by any process, electronic or otherwise, in any material form or transmitted to any other person or stored electronically in any form without the prior written permission of the Board of Studies NSW, except as permitted by the *Copyright Act 1968*. School students in NSW and teachers in schools in NSW may copy reasonable portions of the Material for the purposes of bona fide research or study. Teachers in schools in NSW may make multiple copies, where appropriate, of sections of the HSC papers for classroom use under the provisions of the school's Copyright Agency Limited (CAL) licence.

When you access the Material you agree:

- to use the Material for information purposes only
- to reproduce a single copy for personal bona fide study use only and not to reproduce any major extract or the entire Material without the prior permission of the Board of Studies NSW
- to acknowledge that the Material is provided by the Board of Studies NSW
- not to make any charge for providing the Material or any part of the Material to another person or in any way make commercial use of the Material without the prior written consent of the Board of Studies NSW and payment of the appropriate copyright fee
- to include this copyright notice in any copy made
- not to modify the Material or any part of the Material without the express prior written permission of the Board of Studies NSW.

The Material may contain third-party copyright materials such as photos, diagrams, quotations, cartoons and artworks. These materials are protected by Australian and international copyright laws and may not be reproduced or transmitted in any format without the copyright owner's specific permission. Unauthorised reproduction, transmission or commercial use of such copyright materials may result in prosecution.

The Board of Studies has made all reasonable attempts to locate owners of third-party copyright material and invites anyone from whom permission has not been sought to contact the Copyright Officer, ph (02) 9367 8289, fax (02) 9279 1482.

Published by  
Board of Studies NSW  
GPO Box 5300  
Sydney NSW 2001  
Australia

Tel: (02) 9367 8111  
Fax: (02) 9367 8484  
Internet: <http://www.boardofstudies.nsw.edu.au>

First published December 2012  
Revised February 2013  
Revised June 2013  
Revised November 2013  
Revised December 2017

D2017/117971  
D2017/117972  
D2017/117964

# Contents

Preface .....	v
<b>Part A Syllabus requirements</b>	
Background .....	2
Fiction .....	5
Picture books and graphic novels .....	29
Poetry .....	44
Film .....	53
Nonfiction .....	62
Drama .....	73
Media, multimedia and digital texts .....	79
<b>Part B List of texts with summaries .....</b>	<b>88</b>
<b>Appendix</b>	
Winners of major book awards for children and young adults .....	302



## Preface

*Suggested texts for the English K–10 Syllabus* is a compilation of quality reading and viewing for students in Kindergarten to Year 10. It combines the classics and successful teaching texts with innovative recent works. It includes fiction as well as nonfiction, poetry, drama, film, media and multimedia texts.

To reflect the rich diversity of the school population in NSW a range of complexity, themes and cultural orientations is reflected through the lists. This diversity is also evident in the broad scope of the suggested texts.

I would like to acknowledge the support given to the development of *Suggested texts for the English K–10 Syllabus* by the educators from all teaching sectors who suggested texts, reviewed the list of texts and provided information about the texts to assist teachers in their use in implementing the new *English K–10 Syllabus (2013)*.

I commend *Suggested texts for the English K–10 Syllabus* to you as a lasting resource for English teachers, parents and students.



Tom Alegounarias  
President  
Board of Studies





**PART A**



# **SYLLABUS REQUIREMENTS**

**PART A**

## Background

The texts listed here are suitable for Kindergarten to Year 10 but are not prescribed for study. Predecessors of this list are *Works and Plays* (Board of Studies 1992), *English K–6 Recommended Children’s Texts* (Board of Studies 1995) and *Fiction, Film and Other Texts: a support document for English Years 7–10 Syllabus* (Board of Studies 2003).

The present recommended text list owes much to these documents and incorporates many of the texts that were part of *Fiction, Film and Other Texts* (2003) while providing a broader support document for the new *English K–10 Syllabus* (2013).

Texts in this document are listed for Kindergarten to Year 10 in the following categories:

- fiction
- poetry
- film
- nonfiction
- drama
- media, multimedia and digital texts

Text requirements for each stage are found in the Content section of the *English K–10 Syllabus*, under Content and Text Requirements.

The document also refers to links to other lists and sites, including the NSW Premier’s Reading Challenge winners of Australian and international book awards for children and young adults.

To assist teachers, texts are mapped against the syllabus requirements.

## Purposes of the lists

The study of a wide range of texts is central to the study of English. Students in each of the stages will read and view a wide range of texts for understanding, critical analysis, interpretation and pleasure that are appropriate to their needs, interests and abilities. These lists include texts that teachers can use to implement the new syllabus.

## The choice of texts

In choosing the texts listed, the literary merit of the work and the needs, interests and abilities of readers have been balanced with the sensitivities of young and young adult readers. The texts on these lists were selected on the basis of their potential to engage the reader using a number of strategies such as interesting characters, unusual settings and plots, and humour. Some of the texts have layered and multiple meanings, some are provocative; all should help students gain pleasure and power from the exploration of real and imaginary (including virtual) worlds.

The inclusion of a text is not a recommendation that it be used in every school setting and context. Schools play an active role in assessing texts to determine their suitability for their purposes and local circumstances. The syllabus advises that in selecting specific texts for study in English, teachers and schools should consider the needs,

interests and abilities of their students as well as the ethos of the school and its local community.

Texts are identified as suitable for a particular stage; in many cases applicability to multiple stages has been indicated. The same text may be treated differently in each of the identified stages. Identified stages are only suggestions: a text suggested for Stage 3 may also be appropriate for study in a Stage 5 classroom.

None of the lists is exhaustive and each should be regarded as representative of the range and variety of texts to be studied from Kindergarten to Stage 5. The lists are designed to represent not only a range of texts but also of teaching possibilities. The lists attempt to reflect the cultural diversity of contemporary Australia and to give access to translated literature.

## Classic texts

There are specific historical and social circumstances that make any particular generation value a text as a classic, such as the works of Dr Seuss and the novels, *The Wind in the Willows* and *To Kill a Mockingbird*.

Schools will want to, and are encouraged to, continue choosing classic texts for study in all years. Specific suggestions for classic texts are included in each section. Some texts on the suggested lists are already regarded as classics of their genre and many others may well become so.

## Everyday and workplace texts

Students who are studying English in Stages 4 and 5 are required to have experience of everyday and workplace texts. Students in other stages may also want to study these texts. These are texts they will encounter in school, home, work and society and include:

- spoken, written and visual texts such as:  
instructions, labels, captions, notices, brochures, catalogues, posters, leaflets, invitations, apologies, complaints, messages, questionnaires, forms, telephone conversations, postcards, greeting cards, advertising, public addresses, assemblies, checklists, procedures, daily bulletins or notices, information texts (spoken, written, visual), newsletters, notes, summaries, observations, comments, explanations, reports, school proformas and surveys, job applications
- digital texts such as:  
emails and blogs.

## Texts for students who have not yet achieved outcomes of earlier stages

All students are entitled to have access to good books (as well as good poems, plays, films and multimedia texts).

In particular, for less able students, many of the drama, poetry, film and multimedia texts in these lists stimulate at the level of ideas and emotions and are accessible because of their brevity or their relatively immediate association with spoken language. Novels and nonfiction can create special problems for reluctant or less successful readers because of their length. Less successful readers are often offered books that

have little interest or appeal to them. They need books that stir the emotions, books that are easy and enjoyable to read but which address the same demands and interests as books for better readers. So-called remedial texts have often proved to be unsuccessful as story and feeling are sometimes sacrificed in favour of excessively simple language. When students are given access to good writers, their resistance to reading can be overcome and they can gain confidence that the books others read are not beyond them.

# Fiction

## Preface

The aim of English in Kindergarten to Year 10 is to enable students to understand and use language effectively, appreciate, reflect on and enjoy the English language and to make meaning in ways that are imaginative, creative, interpretive, critical and powerful. In addition to the key processes of responding and composing, these processes include engaging personally with texts. These lists provide teachers with a starting point from which to explore appropriate texts for students in Kindergarten to Year 10.

Texts on the lists reflect the requirements and concerns of the syllabus and represent a variety of styles, perspectives and themes. They range across a number of different types of narrative. There is a broad range of place and time settings on the list and the genres represented include fantasy, humour, adventure, and historical and social realism.

The range of styles and subject matter represented in this list should encourage active student response in reading, writing, speaking, representing or perhaps shaping a text for performance.

A text may appear on the list for a number of stages as it can appeal to a wide age range and ability of readers. Treatment of the text will be determined by the needs of the students and stage requirements.

## Classic texts

Students will still continue to benefit from exposure to classics such as:

### K–6

Mem Fox	<i>Possum Magic, Koala Lou</i>
Norman Lindsay	<i>The Magic Pudding</i>
Beatrix Potter	<i>The Tale of Jemima Puddle-duck, The Tale of Peter Rabbit</i>
Maurice Sendak	<i>Where the Wild Things Are, Outside Over There</i>
Dr Seuss	<i>The Cat in the Hat series, Green Eggs and Ham</i>
Roald Dahl	<i>Charlie and the Chocolate Factory, The BFG, Matilda, Boy</i>
J M Barrie	<i>Peter Pan</i>

### 7–10

Richard Adams	<i>Watership Down</i>
Louisa May Alcott	<i>Little Women</i>
Lewis Carroll	<i>Alice in Wonderland</i>
Marcus Clarke	<i>For the Term of His Natural Life</i>
Charles Dickens	<i>Great Expectations</i>
Kenneth Grahame	<i>The Wind in the Willows</i>
Daphne du Maurier	<i>Rebecca</i>
George Eliot	<i>Silas Marner</i>
Miles Franklin	<i>My Brilliant Career</i>

William Golding	<i>Lord of the Flies</i>
Ernest Hemingway	<i>The Old Man and the Sea</i>
Frances Hodgson Burnett	<i>The Secret Garden</i>
Rudyard Kipling	<i>The Jungle Book</i>
George Johnston	<i>My Brother Jack</i>
Harper Lee	<i>To Kill a Mockingbird</i>
C S Lewis	<i>The Lion, the Witch and the Wardrobe</i>
George Orwell	<i>Animal Farm</i>
Ruth Park	<i>Playing Beatie Bow</i>
Henry Handel Richardson	<i>The Getting of Wisdom</i>
John Steinbeck	<i>Of Mice and Men</i>
J R R Tolkein	<i>The Hobbit</i>

Many of these texts can be made relevant to contemporary concerns. For instance, the aspects of racism raised in *To Kill a Mockingbird* are still as urgent as when the book was written. Modern classics such as Robert C O'Brien's *Z for Zachariah* and *Mrs Frisby and the Rats of Nimh*, Michelle Magorian's *Goodnight Mr Tom*, Katherine Paterson's *Bridge to Terabithia*, Scott O'Dell's *Island of the Blue Dolphins*, Theodore Taylor's *The Cay*, Colin Thiele's *Storm Boy* and Ruth Park's *Playing Beatie Bow* have found willing audiences in many classrooms.

The brevity of some of the classic short stories makes them particularly accessible to students and includes the short stories of Anton Chekhov, Guy de Maupassant, W Somerset Maugham, O Henry, Edgar Allan Poe, Katherine Mansfield and Ray Bradbury. The long short story, or novella form, as practised by John Steinbeck, could also be considered.

## Fiction: Early Stage 1

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages. Most of the texts are in the form of picture books. They have also been listed, with other picture books, under the heading *Picture books and graphic novels*.

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Alfie Gets in First</i>	Hughes, Shirley	Picture book
<i>Belinda</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Beware of the Storybook Wolves</i>	Child, Lauren	Picture book
<i>Brown Bear, Brown Bear, What Do You See?</i>	Martin, Jr Bill	Picture book
<i>Can You Cuddle Like a Koala?</i>	Butler, John	Picture book Australian
<i>Clancy &amp; Millie and the Very Fine House</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Picture book
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Dear Zoo</i>	Campbell, Rod	Picture book
<i>Don't Forget the Bacon</i>	Hutchins, Pat	Picture book
<i>Each Peach Pear Plum</i>	Ahlberg, Allan and Ahlberg, Janet	Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Henry and Amy</i>	King, Stephen Michael	Picture book
<i>I Went Walking</i>	Machin, Sue	Picture book
<i>I'm Not Scared</i>	Allen, Jonathan	Picture book
<i>I'm the Best</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Invisible Me</i>	Binks, Wendy	Picture book
<i>Is Your Grandmother a Goanna?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Knock, Knock, Who's There?</i>	Grindley, Sally	Picture book
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Australian literature Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Look See, Look at Me</i>	Norrington, Leonie	Picture book Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Look, a Book!</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Blackwood, Freya	Picture book
<i>Maisy Goes on Holiday</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Maisy's Bus</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Mr Archimedes' Bath</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr Gumpy's Outing</i>	Burningham, John	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee and the Biting Flea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee Goes to Sea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Night-Time Tale</i>	Brown, Ruth	Picture book
<i>Olivia</i>	Falconer, Ian	Picture book
<i>Otto, the Book Bear</i>	Cleminson, Katie	Picture book
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Sebastian Lives in a Hat</i>	Catterwell, Thelma	Picture book Australian
<i>Stradbroke Dreamtime</i>	Noonuccal, Oodgeroo	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Ten Blue Wrens</i>	Honey, Elizabeth	Picture book Australian
<i>The Deep End</i>	Dubosarsky, Ursula	Australian literature

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Rain Train</i>	De Roo, Elena	Picture book
<i>The Story About Ping</i>	Flack, Marjorie	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book
<i>The Very Cranky Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>The Very Hungry Caterpillar</i>	Carle, Eric	Picture book
<i>The Very Itchy Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>Violet Mackerel's Brilliant Plot</i>	Branford, Anna	Picture book
<i>When I Was a Baby</i>	Niland, Deborah	Picture book
<i>Who Sank the Boat?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book

## Fiction: Stage 1

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages. Most of the texts are in the form of picture books. They have also been listed, with other picture books, under the heading *Picture books and graphic novels*.

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Alfie Gets in First</i>	Hughes, Shirley	Picture book
<i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>	Caroll, Lewis	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>April Underhill, Tooth Fairy</i>	Graham, Bob	Picture book
<i>Belinda</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Beware of the Storybook Wolves</i>	Child, Lauren	Picture book
<i>Clancy &amp; Millie and the Very Fine House</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Picture book
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Country Cousin</i>	Small, Mary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)	Australian literature
<i>Discovery at Paradise Island</i>	Boyce, Sharon	Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Don't Forget the Bacon</i>	Hutchins, Pat	Picture book
<i>Drac and the Gremlin</i>	Baillie, Allan	Picture book
<i>Each Peach Pear Plum</i>	Ahlberg, Allan and Ahlberg, Janet	Picture book
<i>For All Creatures</i>	Millard, Glenda	Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>I'm the Best</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Invisible Me</i>	Binks, Wendy	Picture book



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Lennie's Ride</i>	Small, Mary	Australian literature
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Look, a Book!</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Blackwood, Freya	Picture book
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Mirror</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mr Archimedes' Bath</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee and the Biting Flea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>My Dad Thinks He's Funny</i>	Germein, Katrina	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Otto, the Book Bear</i>	Cleminson, Katie	Picture book
<i>Owl at School</i>	Nicoll, Helen and Pieńkowski, Jan	Picture book
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Sebastian Lives in a Hat</i>	Catterwell, Thelma	Picture book Australian
<i>Stellaluna</i>	Cannon, Janell	Picture book Australian
<i>Stradbroke Dreamtime</i>	Noonuccal, Oodgeroo	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>The Deep End</i>	Dubosarsky, Ursula	Australian literature
<i>The Rain Train</i>	De Roo, Elena	Picture book
<i>The Story About Ping</i>	Flack, Marjorie	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tale of Despereaux</i>	DiCamillo, Kate	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book
<i>The Very Cranky Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>The Very Itchy Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>Who Sank the Boat?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Zoola Palooza: A Book of Homographs</i>	Barretta, Gene	Picture book

## Fiction: Stage 2

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages. Most of the texts are in the form of picture books. They have also been listed, with other picture books, under the heading *Picture books and graphic novels*.

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Banner Bold: The Diary of Rosa Aarons (My Australian Story)</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Australian literature
<i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>	Carroll, Lewis	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Amazing Grace: An Adventure at Sea</i>	Reeder, Stephanie Owen	Australian literature
<i>Anne of Green Gables</i>	Montgomery, Lucy Maud	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Country Cousin</i>	Small, Mary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)	Australian
<i>Discovery at Paradise Island</i>	Boyce, Sharon	Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Drac and the Gremlin</i>	Baillie, Allan	Picture book
<i>Dragon Rider</i>	Funke, Cornelia	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Flat Stanley</i>	Browne, Jeff	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Frindle</i>	Clements, Andrew	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Into the Forest</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Just a Dog: Some Dogs Change Everything</i>	Bauer, Michael Gerard	Australian literature
<i>Lennie's Ride</i>	Small, Mary	Australian literature
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Lost! A True Tale From the Bush</i>	Reeder, Stephanie Owen	Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Malu Kangaroo: How the First Children Learnt to Surf</i>	Morecroft, Judith and Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book
<i>Potato Music</i>	Booth, Christina	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Rowan of Rin</i>	Rodda, Emily	Australian literature
<i>Stellaluna</i>	Cannon, Janell	Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Stradbroke Dreamtime</i>	Noonuccal, Oodgeroo	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Tashi series: Tashi and the Ghosts</i>	Fienberg, Anna and Fienberg, Barbara	Australian literature
<i>The Black Stallion</i>	Farley, Walter	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Eighteenth Emergency</i>	Byars, Betsy	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Great Bear</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Greder, Armin	Picture book
<i>The Iron Man</i>	Hughes, Ted	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Magician's Elephant</i>	DiCamillo, Kate	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Rabbit Problem</i>	Gravett, Emily	Picture book
<i>The Riddle of the Trumpalar</i>	Bernard-Waite, Judy	Australian literature
<i>The Sneetches</i>	Dr Seuss	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Tale of Despereaux</i>	DiCamillo, Kate	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book
<i>The Unforgotten Coat</i>	Boyce, Frank Cottrell	Intercultural experiences

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Where the Forest Meets the Sea</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Why I Love Australia</i>	Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Young Fredle</i>	Voigt, Cynthia	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Zen Shorts</i>	Muth, Jon J	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Zoola Palooza: A Book of Homographs</i>	Barretta, Gene	Picture book

### Fiction: Stage 3

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages. Some of the texts are in the form of picture books. They have also been listed, with other picture books, under the heading *Picture books and graphic novels*.

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Banner Bold: The Diary of Rosa Aarons (My Australian Story)</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Australian literature
<i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>	Caroll, Lewis	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Amazing Grace: An Adventure at Sea</i>	Reeder, Stephanie Owen	Australian literature
<i>Anne of Green Gables</i>	Montgomery, Lucy Maud	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Don Quixote</i>	Cervantes, Miguel De; Jenkins, Martin (retold by)	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Dragon Rider</i>	Funke, Cornelia	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Dragonkeeper Trilogy Book I: Dragonkeeper</i>	Wilkinson, Carole	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Frindle</i>	Clements, Andrew	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Into the Forest</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>It's a Book</i>	Smith, Lane	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Japan Diary</i>	White, Trudy	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Just a Dog: Some Dogs Change Everything</i>	Bauer, Michael Gerard	Australian literature
<i>Little Brother</i>	Baillie, Allan	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Mbobo Tree</i>	Millard, Glenda	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Mirror</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Motormouth</i>	Clark, Sherryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>My Mother's Eyes: The Story of a Boy Soldier</i>	Wilson, Mark	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Place</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Picture book Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Story</i> series by Scholastic	Various	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Pearl Verses the World</i>	Murphy, Sally; Potter, Heather (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Photographs in the Mud</i>	Wolfer, Dianne and Harrison-Lever, Brian	Australian Intercultural experiences

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Piggybook</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Potato Music</i>	Booth, Christina	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Rose Blanche</i>	Innocenti, Roberto and Gallaz, Christophe	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Rowan of Rin</i>	Rodda, Emily	Australian literature
<i>Samurai Kids: White Crane</i>	Fussell, Sandy	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Soraya the Storyteller</i>	Hawke, Rosanne	Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Stormbreaker</i>	Horowitz, Anthony	Graphic novel
<i>Stradbroke Dreamtime</i>	Noonuccal, Oodgeroo	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Taj and the Great Camel Trek</i>	Hawke, Rosanne	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Black Stallion</i>	Farley, Walter	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Book that Jack Wrote</i>	Scieszka, Jon	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Burnt Stick</i>	Hill, Anthony	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>The Carpet People</i>	Pratchett, Terry	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Eighteenth Emergency</i>	Byars, Betsy	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Garden of Empress Cassia</i>	Wang, Gabrielle	Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>The Great Bear</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Greder, Armin	Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Iron Man</i>	Hughes, Ted	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Magician's Elephant</i>	DiCamillo, Kate	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Rabbit Problem</i>	Gravett, Emily	Picture book
<i>The Riddle of the Trumpalar</i>	Bernard-Waite, Judy	Australian literature
<i>The Road to Goonong</i>	Cox, David	Picture book Australian literature Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Sneetches</i>	Dr Seuss	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Unforgotten Coat</i>	Boyce, Frank Cottrell	Intercultural experiences
<i>The Whale's Song</i>	Sheldon, Dyan	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Toppling</i>	Murphy, Sally	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Two Hands Together</i>	Kidd, Diana	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Walk Twenty, Run Twenty</i>	Disher, Garry	Australian literature
<i>Where the Forest Meets the Sea</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Why I Love Australia</i>	Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Young Fredle</i>	Voigt, Cynthia	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Zen Shorts</i>	Muth, Jon J	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times

## Fiction: Stage 4

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages.

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Monster Calls</i>	Ness, Patrick	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>A Small Free Kiss in the Dark</i>	Millard, Glenda	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Australian literature
<i>A Tale of Two Cities</i>	Mairowitz, David Zane	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Alice's Adventures in Wonderland</i>	Caroll, Lewis	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Artemis Fowl: The Graphic Novel</i>	Colfer, Eoin and Donkin, Andrew	Graphic novel
<i>Beowulf</i>	Morpurgo, Michael	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Bumface</i>	Gleitzman, Morris	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Catherine, Called Birdy</i>	Cushman, Karen	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Cat's Mountain</i>	Baillie, Alan	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Conspiracy 365 Book One: January (2010)</i>	Lord, Gabrielle	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Coraline</i>	Gaiman, Neil	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Coraline: The Graphic Novel</i>	Russell, P Craig	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Crocodile Tears</i>	Horowitz, Anthony	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Crow Country</i>	Constable, Kate	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Don Quixote</i>	Cervantes, Miguel de; Jenkins, Martin (retold by)	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Don't Call Me Ishmael</i>	Bauer, Michael	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Do-Wrong Ron</i>	Herrick, Steven; Magerl, Caroline (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Dragonkeeper Trilogy Book 1: Dragonkeeper</i>	Wilkinson, Carole	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>First Light</i>	Stead, Rebecca	Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Haroun and the Sea of Stories</i>	Rushdie, Salman	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone</i>	Rowling, J K	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Hatchet</i>	Paulsen, Gary	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Hitler's Daughter</i>	French, Jackie	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Holes</i>	Sachar, Louis	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Inside My Head</i>	Carrington, Jim	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Japan Diary</i>	White, Trudy	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>King of Shadows</i>	Cooper, Susan	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Leviathan</i>	Westerfeld, Scott	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Liesl &amp; Po</i>	Oliver, Lauren	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Little Brother</i>	Baillie, Allan	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Lockie Leonard, Legend</i>	Winton, Tim	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Motormouth</i>	Clark, Sherryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Nanberry: Black Brother White</i>	French, Jackie	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Nips XI</i>	Starke, Ruth	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Onion Tears</i>	Kidd, Diana	Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Pagan's Vows</i>	Jinks, Catherine	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Parvana</i>	Ellis, Deborah	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Pearl Verses the World</i>	Murphy, Sally; Potter, Heather (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Pennies for Hitler</i>	French, Jackie	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Photographs in the Mud</i>	Wolfer, Dianne and Harrison-Lever, Brian	Australian Intercultural experiences
<i>Red</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes</i>	Coerr, Eleanor	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Samurai Kids: White Crane</i>	Fussell, Sandy	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Secrets in the Fire</i>	Mankell, Henning	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shakespeare's Apprentice</i>	Bennett, Veronica	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shark Girl</i>	Bingham, Kelly	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Ship Kings Book 1: The Coming of the Whirlpool</i>	McGahan, Andrew	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sixth Grade Style Queen (Not!)</i>	Clark, Sheryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Skellig</i>	Almond, David	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sold</i>	McCormick, Patricia	Literary text from other countries and times Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Some Girls Are</i>	Summers, Courtney	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Soraya the Storyteller</i>	Hawke, Rosanne	Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Taj and the Great Camel Trek</i>	Hawke, Rosanne	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Amazing Maurice and His Educated Rodents</i>	Pratchett, Terry	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Apothecary</i>	Meloy, Maile	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Bad Beginning</i>	Snicket, Lemony	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Binna Binna Man</i>	McDonald, Meme and Pryor, Boori	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>The Book of Lies</i>	Maloney, James	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Boy in the Striped Pyjamas</i>	Boyne, John	Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences
<i>The Burnt Stick</i>	Hill, Anthony	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>The Carpet People</i>	Pratchett, Terry	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Garden of Empress Cassia</i>	Wang, Gabrielle	Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Giver</i>	Lowry, Lois	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Graveyard Book</i>	Gaiman, Neil	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Invention of Hugo Cabret</i>	Selznick, Brian	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Keeper of the Isis Light</i>	Hughes, Monica	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Looking Glass Wars</i>	Beddor, Frank	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Midnight Zoo</i>	Hartnett, Sonya	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Salt Trilogy: Salt (2007), Gool (2008) and The Limping Man (2010)</i>	Gee, Maurice	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Silver Donkey</i>	Hartnett, Sonya	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Thunderfish</i>	Higgins, Simon	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Tom Jones Saves the World</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Toppling</i>	Murphy, Sally	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Trash</i>	Mulligan, Andy	Literary text from other countries and times Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Tuck Everlasting</i>	Babbitt, Natalie	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Two Hands Together</i>	Kidd, Diana	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Two Weeks with the Queen</i>	Gleitzman, Morris	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Unreal!</i>	Jennings, Paul	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Walk Two Moons</i>	Creech, Sharon	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Watership Down</i>	Adams, Richard	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Wildwood</i>	Meloy, Colin	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Wonder</i>	Palacio, R J	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>World Shaker</i>	Harland, Richard	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Wringer</i>	Spinelli, Jerry	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

## Fiction: Stage 5

This list of texts includes texts that have also been suggested for other stages.

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Tale of Two Cities</i>	Mairowitz, David Zane	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Against the Tide</i>	Savvides, Irini	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>All I Ever Wanted</i>	Wakefield, Vicki	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Beast</i>	Napoli, Donna Jo	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Black Juice</i>	Lanagan, Margot	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Blue Noise</i>	Oswald, Debra	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Borrowed Light</i>	Fienberg, Anna	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Chaos Walking Trilogy Book 1: The Knife of Never Letting Go</i> (2008)	Ness, Patrick	Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Chenxi and the Foreigner</i>	Rippin, Sally	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Deadly, Unna?</i>	Gwynne, Phillip	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Dogs</i>	Condon, Bill	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Don't Call Me Ishmael</i>	Bauer, Michael	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Eon</i> (also published as <i>The Two Pearls of Wisdom</i> )	Goodman, Alison	Australian literature Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Eva</i>	Dickinson, Peter	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Every You, Every Me</i>	Levithan, David	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Falling</i>	Provoost, Anne; Nieuwenhuizen, John (translator)	Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Fighting Ruben Wolfe</i>	Zusak, Markus	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Finding Grace</i>	Brugman, Alyssa	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Graceling</i>	Cashore, Kristin	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Graffiti Moon</i>	Crowley, Cath	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>In the Sea There Are Crocodiles</i>	Geda, Fabio	Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Inside My Head</i>	Carrington, Jim	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Jinx</i>	Wild, Margaret	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Liar</i>	Larbalestier, Justine	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Lonesome Howl</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Looking for Alibrandi</i>	Marchetta, Melina	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Love, Ghosts and Nose Hair: A Verse Novel for Young Adults</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Macbeth the Graphic Novel: Original Text</i>	McDonald, John (script adaptation)	Graphic novel Shakespeare Shakespearean tragedy
<i>Medusa 3000</i>	Maher, David	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences
<i>Merryll of the Stones</i>	Caswell, Brian	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mice</i>	Reece, Gordon	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Montana 1948</i>	Watson, Larry	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Northern Lights</i>	Pullman, Philip	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Poison Under Their Lips</i>	Svendsen, Mark	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Red</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Rough with the Smooth: Stories of Australian Men</i>	Coffey, Brian	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sabriel</i>	Nix, Garth	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shakespeare's Apprentice</i>	Bennett, Veronica	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Some Girls Are</i>	Summers, Courtney	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Stone Cold</i>	Swindells, Robert	Literary text from other countries and times Popular and youth cultures
<i>Stripes of the Sidestep Wolf</i>	Hartnett, Sonya	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Tehanu</i>	Le Guin, Ursula	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Blue Dress</i>	Hathorn, Libby (editor)	Australian literature (short stories) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Bridge</i>	Higgins, Jane	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Divine Wind</i>	Disher, Garry	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Dons</i>	Fusillo, Archimede	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The House that was Eureka</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Hunger Games Trilogy: The Hunger Games (2008), The Hunger Games Book 2: Catching Fire (2009) and The Hunger Games Book 3: Mockingjay (2010)</i>	Collins, Suzanne	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Killer's Tears</i>	Bondoux, Anne-Laure	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Looking Glass Wars</i>	Beddor, Frank	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Sterkarm Handshake</i>	Price, Susan	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Wind Singer</i>	Nicholson, William	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Wrong Boy</i>	Zail, Suzy	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>To Kill a Mockingbird</i>	Lee, Harper	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Tom Jones Saves the World</i>	Herrick, Steven	Australian literature Poetry (verse novel) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Tomorrow When the War Began</i>	Marsden, John	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Touch Me</i>	Moloney, James	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Tyranny: I Keep You Thin</i>	Fairfield, Lesley	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Where the Streets Had a Name</i>	Abdel-Fattah, Randa	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Wolf on the Fold</i>	Clarke, Judith	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

# Picture books and graphic novels

## Preface

Picture books are a valuable range of enjoyable, thoughtful and imaginative fiction. They provide an opportunity for students to consider the effect of combining visual and printed texts to tell a story that might have a moral or allegorical level of significance. Many picture books are aimed at an older audience, while others are accessible at a number of levels. For that reason many picture books are considered appropriate for a number of stages.

## Classics

Classic picture books include Maurice Sendak's *Where the Wild Things Are* and *Outside Over There*.

## Picture books and graphic novels: Early Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>A Monster Wrote Me a Letter</i>	Bland, Nick	Poetry Picture book
<i>Alfie Gets in First</i>	Hughes, Shirley	Picture book
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>Belinda</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Beware of the Storybook Wolves</i>	Child, Lauren	Picture book
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Brown Bear, Brown Bear, What Do You See?</i>	Martin, Jr Bill	Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Can You Cuddle Like a Koala?</i>	Butler, John	Picture book Australian
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Clancy &amp; Millie and the Very Fine House</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Picture book
<i>Dear Zoo</i>	Campbell, Rod	Picture book
<i>Don't Forget the Bacon</i>	Hutchins, Pat	Picture book
<i>Each Peach Pear Plum</i>	Ahlberg, Allan and Ahlberg, Janet	Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>From Little Things Big Things Grow</i>	Kelly, Paul; Hudson, Peter (illustrator)	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Henry and Amy</i>	King, Stephen Michael	Picture book
<i>I Went Walking</i>	Machin, Sue	Picture book
<i>I'm not Scared!</i>	Allen, Jonathan	Picture book
<i>I'm the Best</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Invisible Me</i>	Binks, Wendy	Picture book
<i>Is Your Grandmother a Goanna?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Knock, Knock, Who's There?</i>	Grindley, Sally	Picture book
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Look See, Look at Me</i>	Norrington, Leonie	Picture book Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Look, a Book!</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Blackwood, Freya	Picture book
<i>Lost and Found</i>	Jeffers, Oliver	Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Maisy Goes on Holiday</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Maisy's Bus</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Mr Archimedes' Bath</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr Gumpy's Outing</i>	Burningham, John	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee and the Biting Flea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee Goes to Sea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Night-Time Tale</i>	Brown, Ruth	Picture book
<i>Olivia</i>	Falconer, Ian	Picture book
<i>Otto, the Book Bear</i>	Cleminson, Katie	Picture book
<i>Our World: Bardi Jaawi: Life at Ardiyooloon</i>	One Arm Point Remote Community School	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Parrot Carrot</i>	Temple, Jol and Temple, Kate	Poetry Picture book
<i>Parsley Rabbit's Book about Books</i>	Watts, Frances; Legge, David (illustrator)	Picture book
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Queenie: One Elephant's Story</i>	Fenton, Corinne; Gouldthorpe, Peter (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Sebastian Lives in a Hat</i>	Catterwell, Thelma	Picture book Australian
<i>Stradbroke Dreamtime</i>	Noonuccal, Oodgeroo	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Ten Blue Wrens</i>	Honey, Elizabeth	Picture book Australian
<i>The Deep End</i>	Dubosarsky, Ursula	Australian literature
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Rain Train</i>	De Roo, Elena	Picture book
<i>The Story About Ping</i>	Flack, Marjorie	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book
<i>The Very Cranky Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>The Very Hungry Caterpillar</i>	Carle, Eric	Picture book
<i>The Very Itchy Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>Tom Tom</i>	Sullivan, Rosemary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Violet Mackerel's Brilliant Plot</i>	Branford, Anna	Picture book
<i>When I Was a Baby</i>	Niland, Deborah	Picture book
<i>Whoever You Are</i>	Fox, Mem; Staub, Leslie (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Who Sank the Boat?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Who's Afraid of the Big Bad Book</i>	Child, Lauren	Picture book

## Picture books and graphic novels: Stage 1

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Monster Wrote Me a Letter</i>	Bland, Nick	Poetry Picture book
<i>Alfie Gets in First</i>	Hughes, Shirley	Picture book
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>April Underhill, Tooth Fairy</i>	Graham, Bob	Picture book
<i>Ashanti to Zulu: African Traditions</i>	Musgrove, Margaret W; Dillon, Leo and Dillon, Diane (illustrators)	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Belinda</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Beware of the Storybook Wolves</i>	Child, Lauren	Picture book
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Clancy &amp; Millie and the Very Fine House</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Picture book
<i>Don't Forget the Bacon</i>	Hutchins, Pat	Picture book
<i>Drac and the Gremlin</i>	Baillie, Allan	Picture book
<i>Each Peach Pear Plum</i>	Ahlberg, Allan and Ahlberg, Janet	Picture book
<i>For All Creatures</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>From Little Things Big Things Grow</i>	Kelly, Paul; Hudson, Peter (illustrator)	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Here's a Little Poem</i>	Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (compilers)	Poetry Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Hist</i>	Dennis, C J	Poetry Picture book Australian literature
<i>I'm the Best</i>	Cousins, Lucy	Picture book
<i>Invisible Me</i>	Binks, Wendy	Picture book



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Look, a Book!</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Blackwood, Freya	Picture book
<i>Lost and Found</i>	Jeffers, Oliver	Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Mirror</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mr Archimedes' Bath</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Mr McGee and the Biting Flea</i>	Allen, Pamela	Poetry Picture book
<i>My Dad Thinks He's Funny</i>	Germein, Katrina	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Otto, the Book Bear</i>	Cleminson, Katie	Picture book
<i>Our World: Bardi Jaawi: Life at Ardiyooloon</i>	One Arm Point Remote Community School	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Owl at School</i>	Nicoll, Helen and Pieńkowski, Jan	Picture book
<i>Parrot Carrot</i>	Temple, Jol and Temple, Kate	Poetry Picture book
<i>Parsley Rabbit's Book about Books</i>	Watts, Frances; Legge, David (illustrator)	Picture book
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Queenie: One Elephant's Story</i>	Fenton, Corinne; Gouldthorpe, Peter (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Sebastian Lives in a Hat</i>	Catterwell, Thelma	Picture book Australian
<i>Simpson and His Donkey</i>	Greenwood, Mark; Lessac, Frané (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Stellaluna</i>	Cannon, Janell	Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Stick Man</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Swirl by Swirl: Spirals in Nature</i>	Sidman, Joyce	Factual Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Tabby McTat</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Boy, the Bear, the Baron, the Bard</i>	Rogers, Gregory	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Little Refugee</i>	Do, Anh	Factual Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>The Mysteries of Harris Burdick</i>	Van Allsburg, Chris	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Rain Train</i>	De Roo, Elena	Picture book
<i>The Story About Ping</i>	Flack, Marjorie	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book
<i>The Very Cranky Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>The Very Itchy Bear</i>	Bland, Nick	Picture book
<i>Tom Tom</i>	Sullivan, Rosemary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Who Sank the Boat?</i>	Allen, Pamela	Picture book
<i>Whoever You Are</i>	Fox, Mem; Staub, Leslie (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Zoola Palooza: A Book of Homographs</i>	Barretta, Gene	Picture book

## Picture books and graphic novels: Stage 2

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>Ashanti to Zulu: African Traditions</i>	Musgrove, Margaret W; Dillon, Leo and Dillon, Diane (illustrators)	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Drac and the Gremlin</i>	Baillie, Allan	Picture book
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Hist</i>	Dennis, C J	Poetry Picture book Australian literature
<i>Into the Forest</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain</i>	Ardizzone, Edward	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Lost and Found</i>	Jeffers, Oliver	Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Malu Kangaroo: How the First Children Learnt to Surf</i>	Morecroft, Judith and Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Maudie and Bear</i>	Omerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book
<i>One Small Island: The Story of Macquarie Island</i>	Lester, Alison and Tullock, Coral	Factual Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Our World: Bardi Jaawi: Life at Ardiyooloon</i>	One Arm Point Remote Community School	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Potato Music</i>	Booth, Christina	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Simpson and His Donkey</i>	Greenwood, Mark; Lessac, Frané (illustrator)	Picture book Australian
<i>Stellaluna</i>	Cannon, Janell	Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Stick Man</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>Switching on the Moon: A Very First Book of Bedtime Poems</i>	Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (collected by)	Poetry Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Tabby McTat</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Boy, the Bear, the Baron, the Bard</i>	Rogers, Gregory	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Great Bear</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Greder, Armin	Picture book
<i>The Island</i>	Greder, Armin	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Little Refugee</i>	Do, Anh	Factual Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>The Peasant Prince</i>	Cunxin, Li	Factual Picture book
<i>The Rabbit Problem</i>	Gravett, Emily	Picture book
<i>The Sneetches</i>	Dr Seuss	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies</i>	Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny	Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Where the Forest Meets the Sea</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Why I Love Australia</i>	Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>World Food Alphabet</i>	Caldicott, Chris	Factual Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Zen Shorts</i>	Muth, Jon J	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Zoola Palooza: A Book of Homographs</i>	Barretta, Gene	Picture book

### Picture books and graphic novels: Stage 3

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Into the Forest</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book
<i>Mbobo Tree</i>	Millard, Glenda	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Mirror</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Mother's Eyes: The Story of a Boy Soldier</i>	Wilson, Mark	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Place</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Picture book Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>My Uncle's Donkey</i>	Riddle, Tohby	Picture book Australian literature
<i>Our World: Bardi Jaawi: Life at Ardiyooloon</i>	One Arm Point Remote Community School	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Piggybook</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Potato Music</i>	Booth, Christina	Picture book
<i>Previously</i>	Ahlberg, Allan	Picture book
<i>Rose Blanche</i>	Innocenti, Roberto and Gallaz, Christophe	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Stormbreaker</i>	Horowitz, Anthony	Graphic novel
<i>Sunshine</i>	Ormerod, Jan	Picture book
<i>The Book that Jack Wrote</i>	Scieszka, Jon	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Great Bear</i>	Gleeson, Libby and Greder, Armin	Picture book
<i>The Hero of Little Street</i>	Rogers, Gregory	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Island</i>	Greder, Armin	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Road to Goonong</i>	Cox, David	Picture book Australian literature Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Sneetches</i>	Dr Seuss	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Whale's Song</i>	Sheldon, Dyan	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Where the Forest Meets the Sea</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Why I Love Australia</i>	Bancroft, Bronwyn	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Zen Shorts</i>	Muth, Jon J	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times

### Picture books and graphic novels: Stage 4

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Tale of Two Cities</i>	Mairowitz, David Zane	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Artemis Fowl: The Graphic Novel</i>	Colfer, Eoin and Donkin, Andrew	Graphic novel
<i>Coraline: The Graphic Novel</i>	Russell, P Craig	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Damon</i>	Crew, Gary	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>I Am Thomas</i>	Gleeson, Libby	Picture book Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Into the Forest</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Mirror</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>My Mother's Eyes: The Story of a Boy Soldier</i>	Wilson, Mark	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Place</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Picture book Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Piggybook</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Rebel!</i>	Baillie, Allan	Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Rose Blanche</i>	Innocenti, Roberto and Gallaz, Christophe	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sadako</i>	Coerr, Eleanor	Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>The Arrival</i>	Tan, Shaun	Picture book Australian literature Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Book that Jack Wrote</i>	Scieszka, Jon	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Hero of Little Street</i>	Rogers, Gregory	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Invention of Hugo Cabret</i>	Selznick, Brian	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Island</i>	Greder, Armin	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Lost Thing</i>	Tan, Shaun	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Mysteries of Harris Burdick</i>	Van Allsburg, Chris	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Road to Goonong</i>	Cox, David	Picture book Australian literature Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Sneetches</i>	Dr Seuss	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Sound of Colors: A Journey of the Imagination</i>	Liao, Jimmy; Thomson, Sarah L (adapted by)	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Tunnel</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Whale's Song</i>	Sheldon, Dyan	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Vampyre</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Way Home</i>	Hathorn, Libby	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Where the Forest Meets the Sea</i>	Baker, Jeannie	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Woolvs in the Sitee</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

### Picture books and graphic novels: Stage 5

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Fox</i>	Wild, Margaret	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Home and Away</i>	Marsden, John	Picture book Australian Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Macbeth the Graphic Novel: Original Text</i>	McDonald, John (script adaptation)	Graphic novel Shakespeare Shakespearean tragedy
<i>Medusa 3000</i>	Maher, David	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences
<i>Memorial</i>	Crew, Gary	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Piggybook</i>	Browne, Anthony	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Arrival</i>	Tan, Shaun	Picture book Australian literature Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Island</i>	Greder, Armin	Picture book Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Rabbits</i>	Marsden, John and Tan, Shaun	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Red Tree</i>	Tan, Shaun	Picture book Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Sound of Colors: A Journey of the Imagination</i>	Liao, Jimmy; Thomson, Sarah L (adapted by)	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Watertower</i>	Crew, Gary	Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Tyranny: I Keep You Thin</i>	Fairfield, Lesley	Graphic novel Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

# Poetry

## Preface

The *English K–10 Syllabus* requires students to include poetry in their study of English. In Stage 5, students are required to read and closely study a variety of poems drawn from different anthologies and/or study one or two poets. In addition to reading individual poems, students are encouraged to write their own, to make anthologies and collections of favourite poems, to read widely in poetry and to use it to illuminate and complement other textual experiences.

The list consists primarily of anthologies. Some contain an unembellished collection of poems, or feature a complementary blend of poems, pictures and illustrations; others intermingle poems with questions, exercises and teaching suggestions. Many of the anthologies contain poems that are translations as well as a number from Australian writers of different cultural and language backgrounds.

## Classic poems

Some classic poems that would be accessible to students are:

Arnold	<i>Dover Beach</i>
Auden	<i>Unknown Citizen</i>
Blight	<i>Death of a Whale</i>
Brontë, Emily	<i>Remembrance</i>
Browning	<i>The Pied Piper of Hamelin</i>
Byron	<i>She Walks in Beauty</i>
Frost	<i>Out, Out</i>
Gray	<i>Elegy Written in a Country Churchyard</i>
Hopkins	<i>Pied Beauty</i>
Lawrence	<i>Last Lesson of the Afternoon</i>
Lawson	<i>Faces in the Street</i>
Milton	<i>On His Blindness</i>
Poe	<i>The Raven</i>
Sassoon	<i>Does it Matter?</i>
Shakespeare	<i>Shall I Compare Thee to a Summer's Day?</i>
Shelley	<i>Ozymandias</i>
Tennyson	<i>The Lady of Shalott</i>
Thomas	<i>Do Not Go Gentle into that Good Night</i>
Whitman	<i>On the Beach at Night</i>
Wordsworth	<i>I Wandered Lonely as a Cloud (Daffodils)</i>

In addition, the list contains a small number of books by individual poets who would be particularly accessible to students. Either individually or in class sets, each of the texts on this list can be used as an encouragement to wide reading, as the basis for small personal anthologies or simply as a source of specific poems for sharing or analysis.

The variety of poems represented in most of the books here will also give student writers the confidence to experiment with language, to create new sounds, overturn sense and take risks.

Poetry can also inspire many other aspects of English. Poems are short enough to allow students to see how much difference changing a word or a line here or there can really make to the poem. And any one of these poetry books will show students the enormous range of subject matter for any poem.

### Poetry: Early Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>A Monster Wrote Me a Letter</i>	Bland, Nick	Poetry Picture book
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Doodledum Dancing</i>	Costain, Meredith; Allen, Pamela (illustrator)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Parrot Carrot</i>	Temple, Jol and Temple, Kate	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book

### Poetry: Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>A Monster Wrote Me a Letter</i>	Bland, Nick	Poetry Picture book
<i>A Zeal of Zebras: An Alphabet of Collective Nouns</i>	Woop Studios	Factual Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Doodledum Dancing</i>	Costain, Meredith; Allen, Pamela (illustrator)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Here's a Little Poem</i>	Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (compilers)	Poetry Picture book Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Hist</i>	Dennis, C J	Poetry Picture book Australian literature
<i>Parrot Carrot</i>	Temple, Jol and Temple, Kate	Poetry Picture book
<i>Stick Man</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Tabby McTat</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book

## Poetry: Stage 2

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>60 Classic Australian Poems</i>	Cheng, Christopher	Poetry Australian literature
<i>And Red Galoshes</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book
<i>Big Words for Little People</i>	Curtis, Jamie Lee	Poetry Picture book
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Hist</i>	Dennis, C J	Poetry Picture book Australian literature
<i>Stick Man</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Switching On the Moon: A Very First Book of Bedtime Poems</i>	Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (collected by)	Poetry Picture book
<i>Tabby McTat</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon</i>	Blabey, Aaron	Poetry Picture book

## Poetry: Stage 3

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>60 Classic Australian Poems</i>	Cheng, Christopher	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Animal Poems</i>	Worth, Valerie	Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Big Book of Verse for Aussie Kids</i>	Haynes, Jim	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Bubble Trouble</i>	Mahy, Margaret	Poetry Picture book
<i>Charlie Cook's Favourite Book</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>For All Creatures</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Motormouth</i>	Clark, Sherryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>New and Collected Poems for Children</i>	Duffy, Carol Ann	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Pearl Verses the World</i>	Murphy, Sally; Potter, Heather (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Switching on the Moon: A Very First Book of Bedtime Poems</i>	Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (collected by)	Poetry Picture book
<i>Tabby McTat</i>	Donaldson, Julia	Poetry Picture book
<i>Ted Hughes: Collected Poems for Children</i>	Hughes, Ted	Poetry Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Toppling</i>	Murphy, Sally	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

## Poetry: Stage 4

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>100 Great Poems</i>	Parker, Victoria (editor)	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>60 Classic Australian Poems</i>	Cheng, Christopher	Poetry Australian literature
<i>A Book to Write Poems By</i>	Harris, Rory and McFarlane, Peter (editors)	Poetry Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>A Child's Introduction to Poetry</i>	Driscoll, Michael	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Animal Poems</i>	Worth, Valerie	Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Big Book of Verse for Aussie Kids</i>	Haynes, Jim	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Book Speak! Poems Written About Books</i>	Salas, Laura Purdie	Poetry Picture book Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>By Heart: 101 Poems to Remember</i>	Hughes, Ted (editor)	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Classic Poetry: An Illustrated Collection (Walker Illustrated Classics)</i>	Rosen, Michael	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Do-Wrong Ron</i>	Herrick, Steven; Magerl, Caroline (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>For All Creatures</i>	Millard, Glenda	Poetry Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Motormouth</i>	Clark, Sherryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>New and Collected Poems for Children</i>	Duffy, Carol Ann	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Pearl Verses the World</i>	Murphy, Sally; Potter, Heather (illustrator)	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Poetry Speaks to Children</i>	Paschen, Elise (editor)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Poetry Speaks Who I Am</i>	Paschen, Elise and Raccah, Dominique (editors)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Poetry Unlocked: An Anthology Arranged in Themes</i>	Hamilton, Elaine and Farr, Robin (editors)	Poetry Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Poets' Graves</i>	Website	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Rhyme Stew</i>	Dahl, Roald	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shark Girl</i>	Bingham, Kelly	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sixth Grade Style Queen (Not!)</i>	Clark, Sherryl	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Ted Hughes: Collected Poems for Children</i>	Hughes, Ted	Poetry Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Dream of the Thylacine</i>	Wild, Margaret	Poetry Picture book Australian literature Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Highwayman</i>	Noyes, Alfred	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Oxford Treasury of Classic Poems</i>	Harrison, Michael and Stuart-Clark, Christopher (compiled by)	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Red Room Company</i>	Featherstone, Johanna (website director)	Poetry Australian literature Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>The Spangled Drongo: A Verse Novel</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Tom Jones Saves the World</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Toppling</i>	Murphy, Sally	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Traditional Australian Verse: The Essential Collection</i>	Walsh, Richard (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>True Blue? On Being Australian</i>	Goldsworthy, Peter (editor)	Poetry Australian literature

## Poetry: Stage 5

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>60 Classic Australian Poems</i>	Cheng, Christopher	Poetry Australian literature
<i>60 Classic Australian Poems: With Commentaries</i>	Page, Geoff (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>A Child's Introduction to Poetry</i>	Driscoll, Michael	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Against the Tide</i>	Savvides, Irini	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Antipodes: Poetic Responses</i>	Bradstock, Margaret (editor)	Poetry Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Australian Poetry Library</i>	Tranter, John (director)	Poetry Australian Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>By the River</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Cold Skin</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Harbour City Poems: Sydney in Verse 1788–2008</i>	Langford, Martin (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Jinx</i>	Wild, Margaret	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Latitude: Exploring and Creating Poetry</i>	McNeice, Lisa (editor)	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Lonesome Howl</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Love, Ghosts and Nose Hair: A Verse Novel for Young Adults</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>New and Collected Poems for Children</i>	Duffy, Carol Ann	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Oxford Treasury of Time Poems</i>	Harrison, Michael and Stuart-Clark, Christopher (editors)	Poetry Literary text from other countries and times

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Poetry Speaks Who I Am</i>	Paschen, Elise and Raccah, Dominique (editors)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Poetry Unlocked: An Anthology Arranged in Themes</i>	Hamilton, Elaine and Farr, Robin (editors)	Poetry Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Poets' Graves</i>	Website	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Shark Girl</i>	Bingham, Kelly	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Spirit Song: A Collection of Aboriginal Poetry</i>	Mafi-Williams, Lorraine	Poetry Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Tapestry: Poetry for Secondary Students</i>	Williams, Michelle	Poetry
<i>Ted Hughes: Collected Poems for Children</i>	Hughes, Ted	Poetry Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Puncher and Wattman Anthology of Australian Poetry</i>	Leonard, John (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>The Red Room Company</i>	Featherstone, Johanna (website director)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian literature
<i>The Sentimental Bloke, The Poems of C J Dennis</i>	Dennis, C J, poems read by Jack Thompson	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian literature
<i>Thirty Australian Poets</i>	Plunkett, Felicity (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>Tom Jones Saves the World</i>	Herrick, Steven	Poetry (verse novel) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Traditional Australian Verse: The Essential Collection</i>	Walsh, Richard (editor)	Poetry Australian literature
<i>True Blue? On Being Australian</i>	Goldsworthy, Peter (editor)	Poetry Australian literature

# Film

## Preface

The *English K–10 Syllabus* requires the study of film in both Stages 4 and 5. Included in the lists are films appropriate for students in Early Stage 1 to Stage 3.

Film is a powerful medium: being primarily visual, it caters to a wide audience. Films can also reflect our society and values, or question them. Films can inculcate ideas and influence thinking. Their power lies in their ability to shape public opinion, create public debate and give rise to fashions and fads.

Film is a social communicator so what films say to their audience matters. Films, like all texts that are meant to deliberately communicate with us, are constructed within a particular context and time. The contexts in which a film is produced and the processes of production, distribution and exhibition are all used to create meaning.

But films also entertain us! They elicit responses – whether it is to laugh, cry, question or protest. Just as with any study of literature we must ascertain the film’s purpose, its message, its plot and story, its characters, and the elements that produce these and create its meaning.

All films need to be carefully reviewed before showing them to students.

## Classic films

In addition to films that have been included in the annotated list, teachers may want to introduce students to some classic films from particular genres. *Metropolis*, the Marx Brothers’ *A Night at the Opera*, *Casablanca* and *The Maltese Falcon* are classic films that have a place in a film study unit. Students’ understanding of the Gothic thriller could be enhanced by a study of Hitchcock’s film, *Rebecca*, or of the contemporary Western by such classics as *Shane*. A classic film musical such as *West Side Story* may provide a link with Shakespeare’s *Romeo and Juliet* and with the Baz Luhrmann adaptation, *Romeo + Juliet* (M). An examination of such Australian classics as Charles Chauvel’s *Jedda* and Phil Noyces’ *Newsfront* could illustrate the significant contribution of Australian films to the medium. The relationship between literature and film is illuminated by David Lean’s film version of Charles Dickens’ classic novel *Great Expectations*, or Robert Mulligan’s film of *To Kill a Mockingbird* by Harper Lee.

**Note:** most of these films are classified for general exhibition (G) or as films requiring parental guidance (PG). A small number of films have been included that are classified for mature audiences (M). All the films need to be carefully reviewed before showing them to students and all are available on DVD. Film or play scripts could be used in conjunction with the films. Teachers are advised to check the policies of their educational system and school as schools and educational systems have in place procedures that must be followed before a film is shown to students. Department of Education and Communities schools are directed to the A/Deputy Director-General’s memorandum on 9 November 2010 to School Principals, School Education Directors and Regional Directors, *Audiovisual Material in Schools – Procedures for Use*, DN/10/00296.

### Film: Early Stage 1

Title	Composer	Syllabus mapping
<i>Rosie's Walk</i> (G)	Deitch, Gene	Film

### Film: Stage 1 and Stage 2

Suggested films have not been provided for Stage 1 or Stage 2.

### Film: Stage 3

Title	Composer	Syllabus mapping
<i>Shrek</i> (PG)	Adamson, Andrew and Jenson, Vicky	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

### Film: Stage 4

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>210 Days: Around the World with Jessica Watson</i> (G)	Jessica Watson	Nonfiction Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>A Midsummer Night's Dream</i> (PG-13)	Hoffman, Michael	Film Shakespeare
<i>Apollo 13</i> (PG)	Howard, Ron	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Babe</i> (G)	Noonan, Chris	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Birthday Boy</i> (PG)	Park, Sejong	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Chariots of Fire</i> (PG)	Hudson, Hugh	Film Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Chicken Run</i> (G)	Lord, Peter and Park, Nick	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>E.T. the Extra-Terrestrial</i> (G)	Spielberg, Steven	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Ever After</i> (PG)	Tennant, Andy	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Fairy Tale: A True Story</i> (PG)	Sturridge, Charles (director)	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Fly Away Home</i> (G)	Ballard, Carroll	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone</i> (PG)	Columbus, Chris (director)	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Hugo</i> (PG)	Scorsese, Martin	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Kangaroos, Faces in the Mob</i> (G)	Aldenhoven, Jan and Carruthers, Glen (directors)	Nonfiction Film Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Kundun</i> (PG)	Scorsese, Martin	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Lousy Little Sixpence</i> (G)	Morgan, Alec and Bostock, Gerry	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Mad Hot Ballroom</i> (PG)	Agrelo, Marilyn	Nonfiction Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>March of the Penguins</i> (G)	Jacquet, Luc	Nonfiction Film Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Ralph</i> (PG)	Mailman, Deborah	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Red Dog</i> (PG)	Stenders, Kriv	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shrek</i> (PG)	Adamson, Andrew and Jenson, Vicky	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Cup (Phörpa)</i> (G)	Norbu, Khyentse	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Dark Crystal</i> (PG)	Henson, Jim and Oz, Frank	Film Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Karate Kid</i> (PG)	Zwart, Harald	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Lost Thing</i> (G)	Tan, Shaun	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Never-ending Story</i> (G)	Petersen, Wolfgang	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Princess Bride</i> (PG)	Reiner, Rob	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Whale Rider</i> (PG)	Caro, Niki	Film Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Who Framed Roger Rabbit?</i> (PG)	Zemeckis, Robert	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

### Film: Stage 5

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>10 Things I Hate About You</i> (PG)	Junger, Gil	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>210 Days: Around the World with Jessica Watson</i> (G)	Jessica Watson	Film Nonfiction Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Avatar</i> (PG-13)	Cameron, James (director)	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Baraka</i> (PG)	Fricke, Ron	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Be My Brother</i> (M for DVD)	Clay, Genevieve	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth culture
<i>Becoming Jane</i> (PG-13)	Jarrold, Julian	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Bend It Like Beckham</i> (PG-13)	Chada, Gurinder	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Birthday Boy</i> (PG)	Park, Sejong	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Boy</i> (M)	Waititi, Taiki	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Bran Nue Dae</i> (PG)	Perkins, Rachel, Cribb, Reg (director and screenplay); Jimmy Chi and Kuckles (stage play)	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Bride and Prejudice</i> (PG)	Chada, Gurinder	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Careful He Might Hear You</i> (PG)	Schultz, Carl	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Cracker Bag</i> (G)	Ivin, Glendyn	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Cry Freedom</i> (PG)	Attenborough, Richard	Film Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Dead Poets Society</i> (PG)	Weir, Peter	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Edward Scissorhands</i> (PG)	Burton, Tim	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Finding Neverland</i> (PG)	Forster, Marc	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Gallipoli</i> (PG)	Weir, Peter	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Greystoke: The Legend of Tarzan, Lord of the Apes</i> (PG)	Hudson, Hugh	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Il Postino</i> (G)	Radford, Michael	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Lord of the Rings: Fellowship of the Ring</i> (M)	Jackson, Peter	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Mad Hot Ballroom</i> (PG)	Agrelo, Marilyn	Nonfiction Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Much Ado About Nothing</i> (PG)	Branagh, Kenneth	Film Shakespearean drama
<i>Outback</i> (PG)	Grieve, Anna (producer)	Nonfiction Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Picnic at Hanging Rock</i> (PG)	Weir, Peter	Film Australian Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Pleasantville</i> (M)	Ross, Gary	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Princess Mononoke</i> (M)	Miyazaki, Hayao	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Ralph</i> (PG)	Mailman, Deborah	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Red Dog</i> (PG)	Stenders, Kriv	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Romeo + Juliet</i> (M) based on the play by William Shakespeare	Luhrmann, Baz (director)	Film Drama Shakespeare Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Sense and Sensibility</i> (PG)	Lee, Ang (director); Austen, Jane (adapted from)	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Shine</i> (PG)	Hicks, Scott	Film Digital text including film Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Stand and Deliver</i> (PG)	Menéndez, Ramón	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Stranger than Fiction</i> (M)	Forster, Marc (director)	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Cup (Phörpa)</i> (G)	Norbu, Khyentse	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Importance of Being Earnest</i> (G)	Parker, Oliver	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The King's Speech</i> (M)	Hooper, Tom	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Thor</i> (M)	Branagh, Kenneth	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Together</i> (Chinese film) (PG)	Kaige, Chen	Film Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Two Bob Mermaid</i> (M for DVD)	Johnson, Darlene	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Whale Rider</i> (PG)	Caro, Niki	Film Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>What's Eating Gilbert Grape?</i> (PG)	Hallstrom, Lasse	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Yolngu Boy</i> (M)	Johnson, Stephen	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives

# Nonfiction

## Preface

The diversity and range of this genre have much to offer school students. Nonfiction deals with ideas, assertions and descriptions that authors believe or purport to be factual. Writers at times take liberties with the truth, and time can distort the accuracy of memories. Opinions can sometimes be accepted as facts despite lack of evidence.

Diaries, letters, biographies, travel books, newspapers, magazines and advertisements are all nonfiction. Newspaper and magazine articles, advertisements and such things as pamphlets and leaflets have an important place in English classrooms as texts for analysis, and will complement the titles in this list.

## Classic nonfiction texts

Classic texts include:

Albert Facey	<i>A Fortunate Life</i>
John Hersey	<i>Hiroshima</i>
Alan Marshall	<i>I Can Jump Puddles</i>
Gavin Maxwell	<i>Ring of Bright Water</i>
Gerald Durrell	<i>My Family and Other Animals</i>
Thor Heyerdahl	<i>The Kon-Tiki Expedition</i>
Esther Hautzig	<i>The Endless Steppe</i>
Anne Frank	<i>The Diary of a Young Girl</i>

These have proved to be popular books in our schools.

## Nonfiction: Early Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Factual Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Commotion in the Ocean</i>	Andreae, Giles	Factual Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>National Geographic Explorer for Home Learning</i>	Cengage Learning	Factual Media, multimedia and digital text (app) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## Nonfiction: Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Factual Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Lennie's Ride</i>	Small, Mary	Factual Australian literature
<i>Lost! A True Tale from the Bush</i>	Reeder, Stephanie Owen	Factual Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>National Geographic Explorer for Home Learning</i>	Cengage Learning	Factual Media, multimedia and digital text (app) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Stew a Cockatoo: My Aussie Cookbook</i>	May, Ruthie and Hobbs, Leigh	Factual Australian
<i>Swirl by Swirl: Spirals in Nature</i>	Sidman, Joyce	Factual Picture book Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>The Little Refugee</i>	Do, Anh	Factual Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences

## Nonfiction: Stage 2

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Collecting Colour</i>	Dunstan, Kylie	Factual Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Lennie's Ride</i>	Small, Mary	Factual Australian literature
<i>One Small Island: The Story of Macquarie Island</i>	Lester, Alison and Tullock, Coral	Factual Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Stew a Cockatoo: My Aussie Cookbook</i>	May, Ruthie and Hobbs, Leigh	Factual Australian

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Little Refugee</i>	Do, Anh	Factual Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>The Peasant Prince</i>	Cunxin, Li	Factual Picture book
<i>World Food Alphabet</i>	Caldicott, Chris	Factual Picture book

### Nonfiction: Stage 3

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Australian Screen</i>	National Film and Sound Archive	Media, multimedia and digital text
<i>Bog Bodies: Mummies and Curious Corpses</i>	Prior, Natalie Jane	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Drawn from the Heart: A Memoir</i>	Brooks, Ron	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Lighthouse Girl</i>	Wolfer, Dianne	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mao's Last Dancer: Young Readers' Edition</i>	Cunxin, Li	Nonfiction Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Maralinga: The Anangu Story</i>	Yalata and Oak Valley Communities with Christobel Mattingley	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>National Geographic Explorer for Home Learning</i>	Cengage Learning	Factual Media, multimedia and digital text (app) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>One Small Island: The Story of Macquarie Island</i>	Lester, Alison and Tullock, Coral	Factual Picture book Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Playground</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Stew a Cockatoo: My Aussie Cookbook</i>	May, Ruthie and Hobbs, Leigh	Factual Australian
<i>Trove</i>	National Library Australia	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)

## Nonfiction: Stage 4

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>210 Days: Around the World with Jessica Watson (G)</i>	Jessica Watson	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>A Boy's Life</i>	Davis, Jack (new edition edited by Peter Bibby)	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Alive in the Death Zone: Mount Everest Survival</i>	Hall, Lincoln	Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Animal Minds</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Australian Screen</i>	National Film and Sound Archive	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Bog Bodies: Mummies and Curious Corpses</i>	Prior, Natalie Jane	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Boy: Tales of Childhood</i>	Dahl, Roald	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Chinese Cinderella</i>	Yen Mah, Adeline	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Crash! The Search for the Stinson</i>	Beck, Jennifer, Blacklock, Dylan and Allan, Katrina	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Drawn from the Heart: A Memoir</i>	Brooks, Ron	Picture book Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Evaluating Websites</i>	Ohio State University Libraries	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Everyday, community and/or workplace text
<i>Faeries</i>	Froud, Brian and Lee, Alan	Literary text from other countries and times

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>From Kinglake to Kabul</i>	Grant, Neil and Williams, David (editors)	Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Goat on a Cow</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Hana's Suitcase</i>	Levine, Karen	Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Heroes</i>	Baillie, Allan	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Internet Movie Database</i>	Needam, Col	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Kangaroos, Faces in the Mob (G)</i>	Aldenhoven, Jan and Carruthers, Glen (directors)	Film Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Lighthouse Girl</i>	Wolfer, Dianne	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Living Beyond Limits (TED)</i>	Purdy, Amy	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mad Hot Ballroom (PG)</i>	Agrelo, Marilyn	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mao's Last Dancer: Young Readers' Edition</i>	Cunxin, Li	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Mao's Last Dancer</i>	Cunxin, Li	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Maralinga: The Anangu Story</i>	Yalata and Oak Valley Communities with Christobel Mattingley	Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>March of the Penguins (G)</i>	Jacquet, Luc	Film Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Melbourne Museum</i>	Melbourne Museum	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Mysterious Ruins: Lost Cities and Buried Treasure</i>	Prior, Natalie Jane	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>One Thousand and One Arabian Nights</i>	McCaughrean, Geraldine	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Papunya School Book of Country and History</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Pilawuk: When I was Young</i>	Brian, Janeen	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Playground</i>	Wheatley, Nadia	Factual Picture book Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Race to the Pole</i>	Hooper, Meredith	Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Soldier Boy: The True Story of Jim Martin the Youngest Anzac</i>	Hill, Anthony	Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Spellbound (G)</i>	Blitz, Jeffrey	Film Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>TED talks: Erin McKean, Redefines the Dictionary</i>	McKean, Erin	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>TED: Ideas Worth Spreading; Talks</i>	TED conferences	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Diary of a Young Girl: Anne Frank</i>	Frank, Otto H and Pressler, Mirjam (editors)	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Faber Book of Greek Legends</i>	Lines, Kathleen (editor)	Literary text from other countries and times

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Great Deeds of Superheroes</i>	Saxby, Maurice	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Hugo Movie Companion</i>	Selznick, Brian	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Iliad and the Odyssey</i>	Williams, Marcia	Picture book Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Matilda Women</i>	Rider, Sue	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Return of the Word Spy</i>	Dubosarsky, Ursula	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology</i>	Mistry, Pranav	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Wanderings of Odysseus</i>	Sutcliff, Rosemary	Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Word Spy: Come and Discover the Secrets of the English Language</i>	Dubosarsky, Ursula	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Tough Stuff</i>	Murray, Kirsty	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Trove</i>	National Library Australia	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Wicked Warriors and Evil Emperors: The True Story of the Fight for Ancient China</i>	Lloyd, Alison	Picture book Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Wrong About Japan</i>	Carey, Peter	Australian Intercultural experiences
<a href="http://www.encyclopedia-titanica.org">www.encyclopedia-titanica.org</a>	Encyclopedia Britannica	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Zlata's Diary</i>	Filipovic, Zlata	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

## Nonfiction: Stage 5

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>210 Days: Around the World with Jessica Watson</i> (G)	Jessica Watson	Film Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>A Child of Hitler: Germany in the Days When God Wore a Swastika</i>	Heck, Alfons	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Alive in the Death Zone: Mount Everest Survival</i>	Hall, Lincoln	Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Animal Minds</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Australian Screen</i>	National Film and Sound Archive	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Endurance: Shackleton's Incredible Voyage</i>	Lansing, Alfred	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Evaluating Websites</i>	Ohio State University Libraries	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Everyday, community and/or workplace text
<i>Fatal Storm</i>	Mundle, Rob	Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>From Kinglake to Kabul</i>	Grant, Neil and Williams, David (editors)	Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Goat on a Cow</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Growing Up Asian in Australia</i>	Pung, Alice (editor)	Australian short stories Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Internet Movie Database</i>	Needam, Col	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Into Thin Air: A Personal Account of the Everest Disaster</i>	Krakauer, Jon	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Is That You, Ruthie?</i>	Hegarty, Ruth	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Land's Edge</i>	Winton, Tim	Australian Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Letters from Our Heart: The Lives of Australians Through Correspondence</i>	Campbell, Jennifer	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Listening to Country: A Journey to the Heart of What It Means to Belong</i>	Moriarty, Ros	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Louise Sauvage: My Story</i>	Sauvage, Louise with Heads, Ian	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Mad Hot Ballroom (PG)</i>	Agrelo, Marilyn	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mao's Last Dancer</i>	Cunxin, Li	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Melbourne Museum</i>	Melbourne Museum	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Forbidden Face: Growing Up Under the Taliban – A Young Woman's Story</i>	Latifa	Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Our Choice</i>	Gore, Al	Media, multimedia and digital text (app) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Outback</i> (PG)	Grieve, Anna (producer)	Film Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Phoenix: A Brother's Life</i>	Dolan, Jay D	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Purple Threads</i>	Leane, Jeanine	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Red Dog</i>	de Bernières, Louis	Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Red Scarf Girl: A Memoir of the Cultural Revolution</i>	Jiang, Ji-li	Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>Riding the Black Cockatoo</i>	Danalis, John	Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Shakespeare Stories</i>	Garfield, Leon	Shakespeare
<i>Spellbound</i> (G)	Blitz, Jeffrey	Film Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Tales from a Suitcase – the Afghan Experience</i>	Davies, Will and Dal Bosco, Andrea	Intercultural experiences
<i>Tea with Arwa</i>	El Masri, Arwa	Australian Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>TED talks: Erin McKean redefines the dictionary</i>	McKean, Erin	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>TED talks: James Geary, metaphorically speaking</i>	Geary, James	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
<i>TED: Ideas Worth Spreading; Talks</i>	TED conferences	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Danger of a Single Story</i>	Adichie, Chimamanda	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Glory Garage</i>	Jamal, Nadia and Chandab, Taghred	Australian Intercultural experiences
<i>The Happiest Refugee</i>	Do, Anh	Australian literature Intercultural experiences Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
<i>The Matilda Women</i>	Rider, Sue	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology</i>	Mistry, Pranav	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>This Accursed Land</i>	Bickel, Lennard	Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Touching the Void (M)</i>	McDonald, Kevin	Film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Tough Stuff</i>	Murray, Kirsty	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Trove</i>	National Library Australia	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>True Spirit: The Aussie Girl Who Took On the World</i>	Watson, Jessica	Australian Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Wayne Bennett: A Man For All Seasons (PG)</i>	Fleming, Deb (director)	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV program)
<i>Wrong About Japan</i>	Carey, Peter	Australian Intercultural experiences



# Drama

## Preface

At Stages 4 and 5 the *English K–10 Syllabus* requires students to read, listen to and view drama. At Stage 5 the selection of texts must give students an experience of Shakespearean drama. Drama scripts appropriate for Early Stage 1 to Stage 3 are also included.

Teachers should also encourage their students to attend live performances as this will assist them in understanding naturalistic and non-naturalistic theatre conventions.

Teachers can teach each of the texts on this list in a variety of ways. They may be used for public performance by students, for workshop explorations in classrooms and for study as dramatic literature. Teachers should select from the drama list in ways that will ensure that students are given access to a wide range of dramatic texts.

## Shakespeare

The works of William Shakespeare enable teachers to provide students with a range of enriching dramatic experiences. In Stage 5, students are expected to have an experience of Shakespearean drama. This could include seeing Shakespearean plays in performance, and films based on Shakespeare's plays, as well as engaging in workshop activities in the classroom with Shakespearean texts such as *Macbeth*, *Romeo and Juliet*, *Much Ado About Nothing* or *A Midsummer Night's Dream*.

## Classic drama texts

Oscar Wilde                    *The Importance of Being Earnest*

Tennessee Williams      *The Glass Menagerie*

Some classic Australian plays for students include:

Richard Beynon            *The Shifting Heart*, exploring themes in Australian post-war society

Alan Hopgood             *And the Big Men Fly*

Richard Tulloch          *Year Nine Are Animals*

## Drama: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Suggested drama texts have not been provided for Early Stage 1, Stage 1 or Stage 2.

### Drama: Stage 3

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Blabbermouth: The Play</i>	Morris, Mary (from the novel by Morris Gleitzman)	Australian literature
<i>Boss of the Pool</i>	Morris, Mary	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Honey Spot</i>	Davis, Jack	Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Just Macbeth</i>	Griffiths, Andy; Denton, Terry (illustrator)	Play
<i>Three Plays for Children: The Devoted Friend, The Happy Prince, The Selfish Giant</i>	Clark, Phil (adapted from the stories by Wilde Oscar)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Two Beatrix Potter Plays: Jemima Puddle-duck and Her Friends and Peter Rabbit and His Friends</i>	Mitchell, Adrian (adapted by)	Literary text from other countries and times

### Drama: Stage 4

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Bad Girls</i>	Wilson, Jacqueline Ireland, Vicky (adapted by)	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Body and Soul: A Musical Play</i>	Tulloch, Richard	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Boss of the Pool</i>	Morris, Mary	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular youth cultures
<i>Boy Overboard</i>	Cornelius, Patricia	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular youth cultures
<i>Dracula</i>	Calcutt, David (from the novel by Bram Stoker)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>His Dark Materials</i>	Wright, Nicholas	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Hitler's Daughter: The Play</i>	Cesare, Eva Di, Eldridge, Sandra and McGarry, Tim (adapted from the novel by Jackie French)	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Honey Spot</i>	Davis, Jack	Drama Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Just Macbeth!</i>	Griffiths, Andy; Denton, Terry (illustrator)	Play Shakespeare
<i>Lockie Leonard, Human Torpedo: The Play</i>	Gibbs, Paige (from the novel by Tim Winton)	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mirror, Mirror</i>	Murray, Sue	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Private Peaceful and Other Adaptions</i>	Reade, Simon, (adapted from the stories by Philip Pullman, Michael Morpurgo and Jill Tomlinson)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Skellig: The Play</i>	Almond, David	Drama Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Spitting Chips</i>	Murray, Peta	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Royal Shakespeare Company</i>	The Royal Shakespeare Company	Drama Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Shakespeare

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Terrible Fate of Humpty Dumpty</i>	Calcutt, David	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular
<i>Three Plays for Children: The Devoted Friend, The Happy Prince, The Selfish Giant</i>	Clark, Phil (adapted from the stories by Oscar Wilde)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Treasure Island</i>	Paterson, Stuart (adapted from Robert Louis Stevenson's novel)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Two Weeks With the Queen: The Play</i>	Morris, Mary (from the novel by Morris Gleitzman)	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

### Drama: Stage 5

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>48 Shades of Brown</i>	Dean, Philip (from the novel by Nick Earls)	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>A Beautiful Life</i>	Futcher, Michael and Howard, Helen	Drama Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>All Stops Out</i>	Gow, Michael	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Beautiful Words</i>	Riley, Sean	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences
<i>Big Dramas</i>	Murray, Sue	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Break a Leg: Six Plays from Short Stories</i>	Harris, Christine	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Could Do Better</i>	Tulloch, Richard	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Dags</i>	Oswald, Debra	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Fossils</i>	Aston, Manuel	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>His Dark Materials</i>	Wright, Nicholas	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>House on Fire</i>	Oswald, Debra	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Living with Lady Macbeth</i>	John, Rob	Drama Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Looking for Alibrandi: Screenplay</i>	Marchetta, Melina	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mega Dramas: A Collection of 8 Plays</i>	Murray, Sue	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Mirror, Mirror</i>	Murray, Sue	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Play of Daniel Keyes' 'Flowers for Algernon'</i>	Coules, Bert (from the novel by Daniel Keyes)	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Plays from Black Australia</i>	Davis, Jack (editor)	Drama Australian literature Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Private Peaceful and Other Adaptions</i>	Reade, Simon (adapted from the stories by Philip Pullman, Michael Morpurgo and Jill Tomlinson)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Stories in the Dark</i>	Oswald, Debra	Drama Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The 40 Minute Tempest/King Ram by William Shakespeare</i>	Ross, Lesley (adapted by)	Drama Literary text from other countries and times
<i>The Formal</i>	Murray, Sue	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Heartbreak Kid</i>	Barrett, Richard	Drama Australian literature Intercultural experiences
<i>The Royal Shakespeare Company</i>	The Royal Shakespeare Company	Drama Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Shakespeare
<i>What is the Matter with Mary Jane?</i>	Harmer, Wendy and Robinson, Sancia	Drama Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

# Media, multimedia and digital texts

## Preface

The *English K–10 Syllabus* requires students to study examples of media, multimedia and digital texts each year. Texts include those drawn from radio, television, newspapers, the internet and CD-ROMs. Students will learn about the nature, scope and ethical use of information and communication technologies in society.

Students study media and its effects as a form of mass communication in their work on television, newspapers, magazines and radio. The internet and the multimodal nature of texts will create many new opportunities for students to compose and respond to complex texts in different technologies. Students will be able to evaluate the impact of multimedia texts on contemporary society and speculate on the development of such texts in the future. With a critical eye they will be able to see how ideas, information and issues are shaped and presented through technology.

Finding media, multimedia and digital texts containing exciting, relevant ideas and information at an appropriate level of difficulty for students is a challenging experience for teachers – a challenge this list hopes to help address. Students need access to such texts and they need effective strategies to enable them to develop independent learning skills. Reading on the internet provides an immediate example of the differences multimedia texts can make. The conventional notion of reading from left to right and from top to bottom is challenged when images and text are often not placed in a linear fashion. The visual weight of elements on the screen is what determines our order and manner of reading. Such changes in reading and viewing illustrate just one of the differences in studying multimedia texts.

The definition of classic texts in multimedia is complicated by the swiftness with which changing technology can render texts obsolete in terms of their delivery. The very nature of websites allows flexibility and progression.

The study of media, multimedia and digital texts in New South Wales schools will continue to develop as interactivity and ingenuity in such texts makes use of changing technology.

## Media, multimedia and digital texts: Early Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>PopOut! The Tale of Peter Rabbit</i>	Loud Crow Interactive	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
<i>The Cat in the Hat (app)</i>	Oceanhouse Media	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)

## Media, multimedia and digital texts: Stage 1

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>PopOut! The Night Before Christmas</i>	Loud Crow Interactive	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
<i>PopOut! The Tale of Peter Rabbit</i>	Loud Crow Interactive	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
<i>The Cat in the Hat (app)</i>	Oceanhouse Media	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
<a href="http://www.storylineonline.net">www.storylineonline.net</a>	Screen Actors Guild	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

## Media, multimedia and digital texts: Stage 2

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>Dust Echoes</i>	ABC & Djilpin Arts Aboriginal Corporation	Media, multimedia and digital text (animation) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

## Media, multimedia and digital texts: Stage 3

Title	Author	Syllabus mapping
<i>DailyLit</i>	DailyLit	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Double Trouble (G)</i>	Australian Children's Television Foundation	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV series) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Dust Echoes</i>	ABC & Djilpin Arts Aboriginal Corporation	Media, multimedia and digital text (animation) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>My Place</i>	Australian Broadcasting Commission	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives



<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>The Fantastic Flying Books of Mr Morris Lessmore (app)</i>	Joyce, William and Oldenbury, Brandon (produced by Moonbot Studios)	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)

### Media, multimedia and digital texts: Stage 4

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Child's Introduction to Poetry</i>	Driscoll, Michael	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Animal Minds</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Australian Screen</i>	National Film and Sound Archive	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Cairo Jim and the Lagoon of Tidal Magnificence</i>	McSkimming, Geoffrey	Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Australian literature Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>DailyLit</i>	DailyLit	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Double Trouble (G)</i>	Australian Children's Television Foundation	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV series) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Dust Echoes</i>	ABC & Djilpin Arts Aboriginal Corporation	Media, multimedia and digital text (animation) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
<i>Evaluating Websites</i>	Ohio State University Libraries	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures Everyday, community and/or workplace text
<i>Goat on a Cow</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Inanimate Alice</i>	Pullinger, Kate and Joseph, Chris	Media, multimedia and digital text (digital novel) Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Internet Movie Database</i>	Needam, Col	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Making Multicultural Australia</i>	NSW Department of Education and Training and the Office of the Board of Studies NSW	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Melbourne Museum</i>	Melbourne Museum	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>My Place</i>	Australian Broadcasting Commission	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Poetry Speaks to Children</i>	Paschen, Elise (editor)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times Intercultural experiences
<i>Poetry Speaks Who I am</i>	Paschen, Elise and Raccah, Dominique (editors)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Poets' Graves</i>	Website	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>TED talks: Erin McKean redefines the dictionary</i>	McKean, Erin	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>TED: Ideas Worth Spreading; Talks</i>	TED conferences	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Bell Shakespeare Company</i>	The Bell Shakespeare Company	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Shakespeare
<i>The Fantastic Flying Books of Mr Morris Lessmore (app)</i>	Joyce, William and Oldenbury, Brandon (produced by Moonbot Studios)	Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
<i>The Red Room Company</i>	Featherstone, Johanna (website director)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian literature
<i>The Royal Shakespeare Company</i>	The Royal Shakespeare Company	Drama Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Shakespeare
<i>The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology</i>	Mistry, Pranav	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Trove</i>	National Library Australia	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>www.encyclopedia-titanica.org</i>	Encyclopedia Britannica	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

### Media, multimedia and digital texts: Stage 5

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>A Child's Introduction to Poetry</i>	Driscoll, Michael	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Animal Minds</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Australian Poetry Library</i>	Tranter, John (director)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian
<i>Australian Screen</i>	National Film and Sound Archive	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>Blackadder Goes Forth – Episode 6 (Goodbye-ee)</i> (PG)	Boden, Richard (director)	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV episode) Literary text from other countries and times Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>DailyLit</i>	DailyLit	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Endurance: Shackleton’s Incredible Voyage</i>	Lansing, Alfred	Cultural, social and gender perspectives Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Goat on a Cow</i>	Radiolab	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Internet Movie Database</i>	Needam, Col	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Lost in Austen</i> (PG)	Zeff, Dan (director); Andrews, Guy and Austen, Jane (writers)	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV program) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Making Multicultural Australia</i>	NSW Department of Education and Training and the Office of the Board of Studies NSW	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia Intercultural experiences
<i>Melbourne Museum</i>	Melbourne Museum	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia Intercultural experiences Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Our Choice</i>	Gore, Al	Media, multimedia and digital text (app) Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
<i>Poetry Speaks Who I Am</i>	Paschen, Elise and Raccach, Dominique (editors)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Literary text from other countries and times
<i>Poets’ Graves</i>	Website	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

<b>Title</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Syllabus mapping</b>
<i>TED talks: Erin McKean redefines the dictionary</i>	McKean, Erin	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>TED talks: James Geary, metaphorically speaking</i>	Geary, James	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
<i>TED: Ideas Worth Spreading; Talks</i>	TED conferences	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Bell Shakespeare Company</i>	The Bell Shakespeare Company	Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Shakespeare
<i>The Danger of a Single Story</i>	Adichie, Chimamanda	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>The Red Room Company</i>	Featherstone, Johanna (website director)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (website) Australian literature
<i>The Sentimental Bloke, The Poems of C J Dennis (CD)</i>	Dennis, C J (poems read by Jack Thompson)	Poetry Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text) Australian literature
<i>The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology</i>	Mistry, Pranav	Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast) Cultural, social and gender perspectives Popular and youth cultures
<i>Touching the Void (M)</i>	Macdonald, Kevin	Film Digital text including film Cultural, social and gender perspectives
<i>Trove</i>	National Library Australia	Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
<i>Wayne Bennett: A Man For All Seasons (PG)</i>	Fleming, Deb (director)	Media, multimedia and digital text (TV program)



**PART B**



# **LIST OF TEXTS WITH SUMMARIES**

**PART B**

## List of suggested texts

This list of suggested texts provides detailed information about each text, including publication details. This section is organised alphabetically by the name of the text and includes a brief summary of each text, relevant themes, interesting characters, genre, age and stage appropriateness, and syllabus content requirements.

### 10 Things I Hate About You (DVD) (PG)

Junger, Gil

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Buena Vista Pictures

This film works on two levels: as a teenage romantic comedy and as an appropriation of Shakespeare's *The Taming of the Shrew*. Bianca Stratford wishes to have a boyfriend but her father's house rule is that she can't date until her elder sister, Kat, does. Kat, of course, is an extremely independent female who is not at all interested in boys or romance. Patrick Verona, from Australia and a newcomer to Padua High School, is not part of the normal social scene. He has the reputation of being a rebel and dangerous, with a mysterious past. He is paid to woo Kat and take her out, leaving the way for Cameron, who is in love with Bianca, to try to win her. From the characters' names alone, it is clear that the film includes touches of parody and light-hearted jokes about Shakespeare and his work.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Adolescence, Adaptation of Shakespeare's *The Taming of the Shrew*.

### 100 Great Poems

Parker, Victoria (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Miles Kelly

ISBN: 9781902947549

An anthology to delight the senses and stir the intellect, this collection features 100 poems old and new. Writings from ancient times to the latter part of the 20th century are published under thematic headings. Brief notes on individual poets and poems are included along with colourful illustrations that convey the mood and cultural origins of each selected work. Ranging from simple ballads to complex pieces, the poems in this volume have appeal for a wide age range. This is the kind of treasury a student would enjoy returning to over many years.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Variety of themes



## 210 Days: Around the World with Jessica Watson (DVD) (G)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

ABC

Jessica Watson videoed her journey of sailing around the world. We share her despair at times when she is becalmed, her joy seeing dolphins and her concerns when she is weathering storms. Jessica survived knockdowns and homesickness. One amazing scene is her filming herself up the mast looking down on her boat, *Pink Lady*, and explaining that she is no longer concerned about climbing the mast. Her arrival in Sydney to the crowds of people at Circular Quay and the Opera House shows how she captured the hearts of the people. A wonderful study in self-reflection.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Sailing

## 48 Shades of Brown

Dean, Philip (adapted from the novel by Nick Earls)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency

ISBN: 9780140287691

Dan is in his final year at school and has moved in with his 22-year-old aunt, Jacq, because his parents have gone to Europe. Jacq's housemate, Naomi, attracts Dan's attention away from the study he is meant to be doing. Dan's struggles with fitting in and Jacq's realisation of her own sexuality are handled with humour and self-deprecation. This entertaining play has been adapted from Nick Earls' award-winning novel and contains an extensive set of teacher's notes.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Growing up

## 60 Classic Australian Poems

Cheng, Christopher

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Random House

ISBN: 9781741664140

This anthology reveals the richness of traditional Australian writing and includes the sort of poems valuable to study in younger years. None of the poems is very long and many of them are just good fun. The poets include well-known favourites such as Henry Lawson, Banjo Paterson, C J Dennis and there are others equally as valuable such as Henry Kendall, Barcroft Henry Boake, Adam Lindsay Gordon and W T Goodge. Students could undertake many

activities like acting/reading aloud to pick up on the rhythm of these poems as well as the famed larrikinism of the traditional Australian character.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Variety of themes

## 60 Classic Australian Poems: With Commentaries

Page, Geoff (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
UNSW Press  
ISBN: 9781921410796

Geoff Page has collected one distinctive poem from 60 poets with few surprises in the choice of poets. The collection is chronologically ordered, according to each poet's date of birth. In the introduction Page gives an overview of historical trends in Australian poetry. Each poem is followed by an essay which analyses the poem in detail, showing the importance of each word and of context in creating meaning, and explains the poem's context. The book ends with a thorough glossary of terms.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature

## A Banner Bold: The Diary of Rosa Aarons (My Australian Story)

Wheatley, Nadia  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Scholastic Australia  
2nd edition  
ISBN: 9781741697773

This is part of the series produced by Scholastic: *My Australian Story*. The series includes *Outback* and *Sydney Harbour Bridge*. Rosie Aarons moves with her family to search for gold on the Ballarat goldfield. The family lives through the Eureka stockade – the mother sews the flag. This novel is a wonderful mix of history and fiction and presents a good understanding of life on the goldfields and the events of the Eureka Stockade, with a focus on the place of ordinary people in a moment of importance.

- › Australian literature
- › Historical

## A Beautiful Life

Futcher, Michael and Howard, Helen  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency  
ISBN: 9780868196053

When Amir sees his parents, Hamid and Jhila, on television, they're being arrested for protesting at the Iranian embassy against atrocities in their homeland. *A Beautiful Life* explores what constitutes a terrorist action and the reaction of governments to protest by refugees.

Prejudice, injustice, brutality, the Australian judicial system and public values are all portrayed in this demanding and confronting play.

While the play is based on the reminiscences of Iranian refugees, the playwrights stress that the true events have been interpreted in a dramatic way and should not be regarded as representing historical fact.

- › Drama
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Prejudice and racism, Refugee experience

### **A Book to Write Poems By**

Harris, Rory and McFarlane, Peter (editors)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Australian Association of Teachers of English  
ISBN: 9780909955427

Poems here are arranged by a combination of poetic forms (eg recipe poems) and theme (eg environment poems). Page layouts are interesting and there are offbeat black-and-white drawings as illustrations. The book is intended as a recipe book for student poets and includes student poems. It includes insert blocks by the poets explaining the origins of some works.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Variety of themes

### **A Boy's Life**

Davis, Jack (new edition edited by Peter Bibby)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Magabala Books  
ISBN: 9780958810173

Republished in this commemorative edition, Davis's autobiographical book reveals his early life as a leading Aboriginal poet and playwright. His compelling anecdotes recall both ordinary and exciting boyhood experiences in country Western Australia, and exude the warmth, support and love he experienced from his family and friends. His often humorous tales display a strong admiration for his parents and a great fondness for his siblings. He sensitively depicts a family that straddled two disparate cultures, managing to blend Indigenous and non-Indigenous Australian lifestyles. Presented as a string of yarns, this book makes for compulsive reading. The new foreword is by Wesley Enoch; Sally Morgan's 1991 foreword has been retained.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian

- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Family relationships, Identity, Growing up, Aboriginal perspectives

## A Child of Hitler: Germany in the Days when God Wore a Swastika

Heck, Alfons

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Primer Publishers

ISBN: 9780939650446

Hitler Youth was a highly popular and powerful movement in Nazi Germany. This book offers an insider's perspective about the methods of youth indoctrination employed by the directors of that movement. The author, a former high-ranking Hitler Youth leader, writes about his adolescent fascination with Adolf Hitler and gives us an insight into the power and control achieved over young and impressionable minds. It's quite easy to incite hatred, especially in the young, and Heck has said his book is primarily a warning.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical (WWII), Growing up, Memoir, Biographical

## A Child's Introduction to Poetry

Driscoll, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Black Dog & Leventhal

ISBN: 9780733325144

This book's cover and title are misleading and belie its significance. It starts with nursery rhymes but shows how these are part of a greater tradition of poetry. Biographies, general facts, definitions, historical background and date of first production are added in between poems from many historical periods and canonical authors. *The Iliad*, Shakespeare, the American greats such as Dickinson and Poe, the British greats such as Rossetti and Barrett-Browning, the modern poets, Ferlinghetti and Maya Angelou, and even the Mexican poet, Paz, are some of the poets who are included. The villanelle, limerick, haiku, lyric verse, ballad, sonnet and many other poetic forms are explained with examples. The voices in the accompanying CD are American but not intrusive, and their phrasing is appropriate, offering a valid listening experience. This is an excellent teachers' resource.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Journey through poetry from nursery rhymes to modern poetry

## A Midsummer Night's Dream (DVD) (PG-13)

Hoffman, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Buena Vista Home Video

This appropriation of Shakespeare's play, starring Michelle Pfeiffer and Kevin Kline, is set in 19th century Italy and furnished with bicycles and operatic interludes. But it is founded on

Shakespeare's language and, while edited, is reasonably faithful to the original play. Shot in Italy, the opening sequences set a rich romantic tone. From its setting in the Tuscan countryside to the grand dream sequence in a magical forest of deep shadows and strange happenings, this film is a visual tour de force, with just the right touch of zaniness.

- › Film
- › Shakespeare
- › Historical, Humorous, Love, Fantasy, Adaptation of Shakespeare's *Midsummer Night's Dream*

## A Monster Calls

Ness, Patrick

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406311525

In 2012, for the first time in 75 years, a book, *A Monster Calls*, has won both the Carnegie and Greenway Medals. *A Monster Calls* has joined a special company of unforgettable books, remarkable for the profound emotions they evoke. Thirteen-year-old Conor's mother is dying but Conor will not admit this terrible truth and suffers headaches and nightmares because of the conflict in his heart and life. One night Conor hears his name being called. Gripping his bedroom window is the yew tree from the graveyard on the hill that has transformed into a massive and menacing monster. But is Conor frightened and overcome? No, Conor has seen worse – he has watched his mother decline into the grip of her disease. But the monster is not finished with Conor, and over several combative nights he tells Conor stories – stories that lead him and the reader to the final, exquisite line in the book.

Jim Kay's illustrations – black and white drawings and washes, sometimes extending across three pages, other times a smudged fingerprint or a tangle of lines – are just extraordinary. This masterpiece of storytelling is one book you will really want to share with your students. Use it with Year 7 or 8 students to explore the connection between myth and reality, look to the illustrations to tell the story without the words and then consider their conjoined effect. Myth and life and death have rarely been so powerfully combined.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Family relationships

## A Monster Wrote Me a Letter

Bland, Nick

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Scholastic

ISBN: 9781865046112

Written in rhyme, this is a beautifully illustrated story about a monster who by mistake invites a young boy over to play. The boy is too frightened to refuse. Both are very nervous, but of course it ends with them both becoming friends.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Friendship

## A Small Free Kiss in the Dark

Millard, Glenda

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741756586

Skip is 12 and has escaped a life of abuse by living on the streets. Here, in the middle of an unexplained war he meets old Billy, six-year-old Max and the dancer, Tia, with her baby, Sixpence. They take shelter in a fun fair and scavenge for food and support each other. Skip tells the story. He sees the world in pictures, drawing his experiences and his feelings on the walls and pavements in chalk. He has rescued his favourite art books from the State Library and tries to create a supportive world for young Max. But menace and destruction enter the group's fragile shelter and amid their hope comes the fear of the soldiers and what they bring with them.

Glenda Millard writes beautifully and this (ultimately) hopeful tale is a wonderful text to use with Year 7 and 8 students to explore questions of hope, friendship, homelessness, love, loyalty and courage.

Honour book in Children's Book of the Year for Older Readers in 2010.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Science fiction

## A Tale of Two Cities

Mairowitz, David Zane

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Sterling Pub

ISBN: 9781402780455

SelfMadeHero (Aust.)

ISBN: 9781906838102

Adapted from the novel by Charles Dickens, this graphic novel is an accessible way into a sophisticated and complex text. The narrative is set around the two cities of London and Paris during the 'Reign of Terror' following the French Revolution, and explores the Frenchman, Charles Darnay, and Englishman, Sydney Carton, who battle for the affections of the same woman.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Historical, Love, Adaptation of Charles Dickens' *A Tale of Two Cities*

## A Zeal of Zebras: An Alphabet of Collective Nouns

Woop Studios

Suggested stages: Stage 1

Chronicle Books

ISBN: 9781452104928

This text is a good classroom resource and works through the alphabet to factually describe groups of animals. Each animal gets a page and a matching page of illustrations in a graphic design style. An excellent text to teach collective nouns or just to analyse factually descriptive text.

- › Factual
- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › World animals, Language

## Against the Tide

Savvides, Irini

Suggested stages: Stage 5

ABC Books

ISBN: 9780733322907

Set in Sydney against a background of the rising ethnic tensions that culminated in the Cronulla race riots, this verse novel follows a group of adolescents from disparate backgrounds. The narrative is told from the multiple perspectives of Effi, an academic of Greek Cypriot heritage, her rapper friend, Christie, and new student, ocean swimmer Katie. The issues of identity, a sense of place and belonging, independence and change are explored.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Love, School, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Prejudice and racism

## Alfie Gets in First

Hughes, Shirley

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Red Fox

ISBN: 9781862307834

This anecdote is a familiar one: Alfie (who features in a number of Shirley Hughes' stories) has been out shopping with his mother and little sister, Rosie, and races to get home first. But he locks himself inside. He gets lots of advice on what to do but he has his own ideas on how to solve the problem. A good text to use for predicting events and outcomes of a story, and thinking imaginatively and creatively.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

## Alice for the iPad

Atomic Antelope ([www.atomicantelope.com/alice](http://www.atomicantelope.com/alice))

Suggested stages: Stage 3

This app version of the classic tale brings the 19th century language to life but keeps the integrity of the original text, making it a good multimedia text to study in any context. The app has two versions, abridged and unabridged, so it is easy to use the story with different ages. The app is interactive, encouraging the reader to shake and make the characters move.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals, Fantasy, Adaptation of Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

## Alice's Adventures in Wonderland

Carroll, Lewis

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Signet Classics

ISBN: 9780451527745

This classic story is available in a number of forms: print, ebook, app, film and drama script. All are variations on the Lewis Carroll story of a little girl, Alice, who falls down a rabbit hole and has amazing adventures, meeting the white rabbit and of course the Queen of Hearts.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals, Fantasy, Adaptation of Lewis Carroll's *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*

## Alive in the Death Zone: Mount Everest Survival

Hall, Lincoln

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Random House Australia

ISBN: 9781741663372

This is a story that has great appeal to teenage boys. Lincoln Hall's survival when left for dead in the death zone after climbing Mount Everest is quite amazing. How he survives is gripping reading. Extra information on equipment, jargon used in the text and biographical information about other climbers is provided.

- › Nonfiction
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Mt Everest, Survival



## All I Ever Wanted

Wakefield, Vicki

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921758300

It's the summer school holidays and 16-year-old Mim's mum is on the couch and her brothers are in gaol. Mim knows she doesn't want to turn out like any of them. As the hot summer continues, Mim finds herself involved in trouble with the local crims, trouble with a boy and trouble with her best friend, as well as her deteriorating relationship with her mother. This tough and honest novel should work well in the Year 9 classroom with its dark humour and real insight into the fracturing and healing of relationships. Wakefield's evocation of the steamy, dusty suburbs is beautifully done and her dialogue is equally impressive. She lights up this lost place with humanity and challenges the reader's prejudices as well.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, School, Australian

## All Stops Out

Gow, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency

ISBN: 9780868193106

This play was commissioned by the Australian Performing Group as a contemporary play about the HSC experience. It follows the stories of two sets of friends confronting the HSC. It explores the implications for adolescents of such crises as the HSC and their effects on personal ambition and growth. Two boys meet and share the burden of preparation for the exam. A parallel story is told of a young girl who takes up the challenge while in gaol. A tough reporter and a young photographer link the facets of the play together. Their job is to focus media attention on the human side of the exam. The play concludes on an unusual note of optimism. It is excellent for the purposes of performance.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Adolescence

## Amazing Grace: An Adventure at Sea

Reeder, Stephanie Owen  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
National Library of Australia, ACT  
ISBN: 9780642277435

Australian history is brought to life here in a manner easily understood by primary students. Demonstrating authentic research methodology of using newspaper articles, museum archives and local historical information, the author takes the facts surrounding the wrecking of the ship, *Georgette*, on the West Australian coast in 1876 and presents the situation from differing perspectives – Grace Bussell, the heroine, Sam Isaacs, the family's Aboriginal stockman who assisted her, James Noonan, the cabin boy and Annie Simpson who survived the shipwreck. Written in diary format, the narrative is enhanced through information blocks describing the life and times such as the sea transport of people and goods, early settlers of the area and Christmas preparations in the 1890s. A detailed glossary plus listings of included paintings and articles from the National Library provide for more detailed investigation.

- › Australian literature
- › Historical references

## And Red Galoshes

Millard, Glenda  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2  
Little Hare Books  
ISBN: 9781921541469

This is a story about wet weather, children looking for puddles and having fun with red galoshes. Each page has poetic language with repetitive text. Use of imagery and rhyme make this a good text to show the use and pleasure of repetition.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Love

## Animal Minds

Radiolab  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
WYNC public radio (podcast) ([www.radiolab.org/archive](http://www.radiolab.org/archive))

The podcast strings together three stories of communication between animals and humans: a rescued whale, dog emotions and a seal that falls in love with a photographer. It starts with a discussion with pet owners who are having their pets blessed. The presenters, Jad Abumrad and Robert Krulwich, talk with people who have had extraordinary and compelling interactions and communications with animals. These are not interviews but co-constructed narratives with soundscapes that enhance the telling.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals, Scientific

## Animal Poems

Worth, Valerie

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Farrar, Straus & Giroux, NY

ISBN: 9780374380571

The language in these poems captures the appearance and movement of the animals. The simplicity of the text demonstrates just how effective poetry is in conveying so much with the compression of ideas into so few words about a range of animals from all continents. This book provides fine examples of the beauty of poetic language. The accompanying illustrations are realistic and do not overwhelm the text.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Visual

## Anne of Green Gables

Montgomery, Lucy Maud

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Random House

ISBN: 9780812979039

This classic tale of Anne Shirley, an orphan sent to live with Marilla and Matthew on a small Prince Edward Island farm, is available as an ebook and a television series. Marilla and Matthew, sister and brother, had requested a boy to help them with the farm but instead got Anne, with her wonderful imagination and enthusiasm. She breathes new life into their existence. This is a story of friendship, love and change. Excerpts of the print text could be used to explore audience, purpose, content and literary style of an earlier time. A comparison could be made between the film and the print text, using a scene/excerpt.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Humorous, Love, School, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity
- › Available as an ebook and TV series

## Antipodes: Poetic Responses

Bradstock, Margaret (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Phoenix Education

ISBN: 9781921586392

This anthology looks at poetry that reflects Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal responses to the settlement of Australia. Its use of different Australian voices and perspectives allows us to explore the relationship between blacks and whites in Australia in a diverse and different way to other anthologies.

Many contemporary Aboriginal voices are shown here: Anita Heiss, Melissa Lucashenko and Barbara Nicolson.

This is a unique anthology and could hold a significant place in Australian classrooms. It deals with serious issues using confronting language.

- › Poetry
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Aboriginality, Stolen generations, Institutions, Challenge, Growing up

## Apollo 13 (PG)

Howard, Ron

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Universal Pictures

The film is based on the true story of Apollo 13. This 1970 moon-bound NASA mission developed severe technical trouble and had most of the world watching to see if astronauts Lovell, Haise and Swigert would survive. The film also focuses on the people on the ground who are determined to bring the men home safely. Even though most viewers know the film's happy ending, the pace and editing generate suspense and tension. The slower-paced shots of the stricken space ship are dramatically intercut with shots of the frantic ground crew. The special effects and shots from space are also striking. Like the film *13 Days*, *Apollo 13* is a clever adaptation of a true story that is interesting and remains topical more than 30 years later.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Mystery/suspense, Scientific, Based on Apollo 13 space voyage

## April Underhill, Tooth Fairy

Graham, Bob

Suggested stages: Stage 1

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406321555

April and Esme Underhill, tooth fairies, are about to embark on their first tooth collection. Although their parents think they are a little young to do this, they let them go with a lot of preparation and reminders. It is a story about independence with family support. The wonderful illustrations enhance the adventure.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships, Fantasy

## Artemis Fowl: The Graphic Novel

Colfer, Eoin and Donkin, Andrew

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780141322964

This is a faithful adaptation of the first novel in the popular series by Eoin Colfer. The graphic novel charts the adventures of Artemis Fowl, a 12-year-old criminal mastermind who kidnaps a fairy for a ransom of gold. Although the original third-person perspective is largely replaced by first-person narration, the insertion of other texts adds interest beyond a simple comic strip. The use of the visuals serves to enhance the aspect of adventure.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Adaptation of Eoin Colfer's *Artemis Fowl*

## Ashanti to Zulu: African Traditions

Musgrove, Margaret W; Dillon, Leo and Dillon, Diane (illustrators)

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140546040

Leo and Diane Dillon won a Caldecott Medal for this beautifully illustrated book on the intriguing facts about African tribes and customs. Each letter of the alphabet is represented by an African tribe. A fascinating way to learn more about African culture.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › African

## Australian Poetry Library

Tranter, John (director) ([www.poetrylibrary.edu.au](http://www.poetrylibrary.edu.au))

Suggested stages: Stage 5

The Australian Poetry Library website includes readings of poems, biographies of poets with their oeuvre selections of poems under themes and occasions as well as lists of forms and techniques with relevant poems as examples.

- › Poetry
- › Australian
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Multimedia poetry website, Various themes

## Australian Screen

National Film and Sound Archive ([www.aso.gov.au](http://www.aso.gov.au))

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

*Australian Screen* has thousands of clips from features, documentaries, TV, shorts, home movies, newsreels, ads and other historical footage to study a range of topics and subjects. The Indigenous collection has rich filmic resources on a wide range of topics, such as cultural practices, Dreaming, and representations in the media. *Australian Screen* is operated by the National Film and Sound Archive (NFSA). The NFSA is the national audiovisual archive, collecting, preserving and sharing the nation's moving image and recorded sound heritage.

*Australian Screen* contains information about and excerpts from a vast selection of Australian feature films, documentaries, television programs, newsreels, short films, animations, and home-movies produced over the last 100 years. It also includes teachers' notes that identify and describe the educational value of many of the film clips. The site won the Gold Communicator Awards of Excellence in 2011 for a cultural institutions website, and movie and film website, and the Silver Award of Distinction for an education website.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)

## Avatar (DVD) (PG-13)

Cameron, James (director)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

20th Century Fox

*Avatar* presents a world in conflict as the Indigenous people of Pandora, the Na'vi, fight to defend their planet and their sustainable way of life from an earth corporation determined to mine it for a valuable mineral. Jake Scully, a crippled marine, has been hired to take his dead brother's place in a scientific program that allows human minds to inhabit Na'vi bodies. Neytiri, a female Na'vi, reluctantly rescues Jake from a dangerous situation, and their growing attraction and the destructive actions of the miners leads Jake to support the Na'vi. Students could explore questions of environmental and social sustainability and identity in this visually astonishing representation of an imaginary world.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## Babe (DVD) (G)

Noonan, Chris

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Universal Pictures

This tale is based on *The Sheep-Pig*, written by Dick King-Smith. Babe is a pig whose skill and intelligence leads him to become an outstanding sheepdog. A film study could draw attention to the film's echoes of silent films, with iris closes and inter-title cards delineating individual segments. Real and artificial creatures are smoothly portrayed together and the film succeeds on many levels – its allusions will appeal to adolescents and adults as well as children.

- › Film

- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Humorous, Overcoming adversity

## Bad Girls

Wilson, Jacqueline; Ireland, Vicky (adapted by)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Corgi Yearling

ISBN: 9780440867623

A rainbow theme is used to move through the scenes in this adaptation of a novel. Mandy reacts badly when bullied and strikes, but has an accident when running away. She has a vivid imagination, tells lies and doesn't support her family. Tanya who is fostered makes friends and tells her how lucky she is to be loved. Tanya ends up being taken away for shoplifting but the friendship ends with a happy letter because she has been moved to a good foster family. This should be more than useful as an adaptation and also to explore the themes of bullying, friendship and family.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Girls, Bullying, Friendship, Imagination, Family

## Baraka (DVD) (PG)

Fricke, Ron

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Samuel Goldwyn Company

This brilliant documentary, with no conventional plot, is a collection of expertly photographed scenes edited together to show aspects of human daily life in different cultures. Without words, cameras show us the world, with an emphasis not on 'where,' but on 'what's there'. It begins with morning, natural landscapes and people at prayer before moving to images of the destruction of nature via logging, blasting and strip mining. Images of poverty, rapid urban life, and factories are followed by those of concentration camps and mass graves. But the cycle is completed with images of prayer and nature returning as a monk rings a huge bell and stars wheel across the sky. Fricke's use of slow-motion pans and time-lapse photography make *Baraka* a visual odyssey – a sort of 70 mm moving postcard tour of planet Earth done with artistry in sight and sound. The music adds to the powerful effect of the film, allowing the viewer to just enjoy it as simply something beautiful, or allowing them to delve into the messages that the film portrays about religion, nature and technology.

It is suggested that excerpts rather than the whole film are used in the classroom.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Daily life

## Be My Brother (M for DVD)

Clay, Genevieve

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Can be viewed on YouTube and as part of this DVD series (M rating for whole series)

[www.imdb.com/title/tt1394169/](http://www.imdb.com/title/tt1394169/)

Tropfest winner 2009. The inspiration for this film was Gerard O'Dwyer, who plays the role of Richard and who won best male actor award. Clay discovered Gerard O'Dwyer when she was making a documentary for Down Syndrome NSW and O'Dwyer delivered a Shakespearean soliloquy. This moving and funny film is about a young man who meets and entertains a young woman at a Sydney bus stop. Although the DVD is classified as M, it is likely that this does not reflect this film.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Prejudice

## Beast

Napoli, Donna Jo

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Simon & Schuster

ISBN: 9780689835902

Donna Jo Napoli expands the tale of *Beauty and the Beast* in this glittering novel set in ancient Persia. Prince Orasmyn is cursed to lion shape until the love of a woman releases him. He travels across Asia to France in his lion shape until he finds refuge in an abandoned chateau where he plants a rose garden. The story then follows its traditional path embellished with references to rose horticulture, Persian literature and the beliefs of Islam. The novel invites comparisons with the original tale and other retellings such as Robin McKinley's *Beauty*. A glossary of Persian and Arabic words is provided.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Adaptation of the fairy tale *Beauty and the Beast*

## Beautiful Words

Riley, Sean

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency Press

ISBN: 9780868198323

A moving narrative exploring the refugee experience by weaving together three stories told through the eyes of three children in different times and settings. The play is comprised of three separate stories from Auschwitz concentration camp in the final days of WWII to the Taliban-



ruled Kabul and present-day Australia. Weaving these distinctive accounts together through generations and common characters, this powerful play challenges and provokes discussion.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Family relationships, Historical, Australian, Refugees

### **Becoming Jane (DVD) (PG-13)**

Jarrold, Julian

Suggested stages: Stage 5

A charming film that explores, and embellishes, the life of famous author, Jane Austen. Inspired by her early life and her posited relationship with Thomas Lefroy, the film's narrative centres on this rumoured romance and invites the audience to speculate on how it may have influenced her writing and her male characters. The film provides a touching and poignant love story that reminds and reinforces in the viewer the issues of social hierarchy, status and position and the plight and expectations of single women that are such concerns in her novels. This film, while taking considerable licence with the facts, nevertheless would invite much conversation and debate about Austen's social and historical context and issues of gender and how these are reflected in her novels. Indeed, reviews upon its release that criticised the film's historical accuracy led to increased public interest in the facts of Jane Austen's life, reflected in her novels, letters and in biographies as well as in her novels and their film and TV adaptations.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Love, Family relationships, Loosely referenced to Jane Austen's life and novels

### **Belinda**

Allen, Pamela

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Penguin Books

ISBN: 9780140544930

Old Tom is confounded by the problem of trying to milk a very obstinate dairy cow, Belinda, while his wife, Bessie, takes a trip to town. The narrative tells us that without milking Belinda there will be no milk for Tom or the animals. This is a delightful tale that introduces young readers to farm animals and farm activities using effective rhyme, alliteration and repetition. Tom eventually solves his problem. An excellent read-aloud and resource for modelling literacy strategies.

- › Picture book

## Bend It Like Beckham (DVD) (PG-13)

Chadha, Gurinder

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Kintop Pictures

Already a popular film for study in many schools, this film is directed by Gurinder Chadha (also director of *Bride and Prejudice*). Chadha engages the audience fully in her masterful story of mixed cultures, gender roles and expectations and, of course, girls' soccer. Drawing on her own Indian cultural heritage, Chadha is able to seamlessly weave an engaging and credible narrative that explores parallel family relationships and parental expectations within diverse cultures. The audience draws these parallels by witnessing similar sequences between Jess and her mother and Jules and her mother as Jess and Jules strive for their independence and right to pursue their own paths and dreams (ie to play professional soccer). The film is an engaging expression of cultural diversity, cultural conflict and cultural interactivity as it identifies and explores the values, attitudes and rituals for specified cultures: Indian (Sikh) and English. Add to this mix the Irish soccer coach (Joe) and even more cultural questions are raised. The masterful filming and editing, such as the series of intercutting and juxtaposed shots of the wedding and the soccer match, are used to link the two 'story' strands and provide a commentary on adolescent identity, gender and cultural diversity. With the additional layers in the film, such as the use of footage and images of real life soccer hero, David Beckham, and the overlay of songs whose lyrics reinforce the cultural concepts being explored and challenged, this film is well worth a close study.

- › Film
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Sports, Celebrations, Family relationships, Identity, Growing up, Prejudice and racism

## Beowulf

Hinds, Gareth

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Candlewick Press

ISBN: 9780763630232

In this text the classic narrative poem, *Beowulf*, has been adapted into a graphic novel with illustrations conveying the violent confrontations between the young warrior, Beowulf, and the monster, Grendel, and his evil mother, and Beowulf's battle in his old age with a dragon. Students in Year 8 could compare the graphic novel with the Seamus Heaney translation, especially in those sections of the novel where pictures replace words. They could also consider the idea of the super hero as portrayed in past and present texts.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

## Beowulf

Morpurgo, Michael  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781406305975

Michael Morpurgo's prose retelling of the Old English epic poem, *Beowulf*, retains the power and authority of the original but makes it accessible for Stage 4 students. Beowulf was the warrior who fought Grendel, a murderous ogre who had been killing the people of King Hrothgar of Denmark. After a bitter battle Beowulf is triumphant but he also has to fight and kill Grendel's sea hag mother before peace can return to the kingdom. Beowulf was sent home with praise and honour ringing in his ears and ruled his own kingdom for 50 years. His last battle was with a dragon that threatened his land and, while victorious, he was mortally wounded. His grieving people set his tomb on a headland so that all seafarers could see it. Michael Foreman's colourful and beautiful illustrations complement the text. Students could compare this version with the graphic novel by Gareth Hinds or the computer-animated film of the poem, directed by Robert Zemeckis.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

## Beware of the Storybook Wolves

Child, Lauren  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2  
Hodder Children's Books  
ISBN: 9780340779163

Little Herb likes to listen to his mother read fairy tales, especially ones about wolves as long as his mother takes the book out of the room at night. But one night she doesn't and the characters come to life, especially the bad one. Wonderful borrowing and twisting of fairy tales with beautiful illustrations.

- › Picture book
- › Fairy tales

## Big Book of Verse for Aussie Kids

Haynes, Jim  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742370842

This diverse poetry anthology of Australian and other English speaking poets brings out the fun to be had in poetry. The table of contents includes poems under headings such as: crazy creatures; life's a laugh, mood and feelings, epitaphs, adventure, mystery and romance, tall stories, limericks, chants and games, life lessons and advice, and fun with words. The poems range from classical to modern, long to very short (two lines) and comical to nonsense. Authors range from the classics like Banjo Paterson, Rudyard Kipling and Spike Milligan to lesser-known poets such as Wilbur Howcroft and Stephen Whiteside. An ebook is available.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Variety of themes

## Big Dramas

Murray, Sue

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Macmillan

ISBN: 9780732962425

This book of 10 plays by Sue Murray offers a wide range of issues for discussion in a well-written play form. The plays deal with gender assumptions (*Home Sweet Home*), suicide from bullying (*Sticks and Stones*), emotional trauma set in a psychiatrist's room (*Why Are You Here?*), a broken family (*The Princes and the Nag Hag*), the need to 'exorcise' the past (*The Exhibition*), disability and guilt (*Wheeler Dealer*), the inner self (*Out of Your Mind*), old age and time passing (*Ring a Rosie*), as well as offering an excellent transformation of *Macbeth* into a modern corporate business man (*Macbeth Inc.*) and experimenting with the play form and dialogue in *Word Play*. Every play has a slightly different approach. For example, *Word Play* has a narrator who links the different short scenes where the same 15 words and phrases are produced for the different settings and characters; *Out of Your Mind* has two people for each character, one is the character and the other is the character's mind, indicated by the close shadowing of one on the other; *Sticks and Stones* uses a chorus to recreate a modern tragedy; and *Why Are You Here?* moves from single lines from lots of different characters to phrases all showing the move from one patient to another at the psychiatrist's office. This is an inventive and thought-provoking set of plays, showing the powerful ways that dialogue can be manipulated in the play form. It should engage Year 10 students.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Prejudice and racism

## Big Words for Little People

Curtis, Jamie Lee

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780061127595

Each double page is dedicated to a concept such as cooperation, respect, patience and consideration. The language in the book has rhythm, rhyme and humour. It explores a child's everyday experiences and illustrates how to use these words in context.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Poetry, Humour, Language

## Birthday Boy (PG)

Park, Sejong

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

AFTRS

Film Movement

Written and animated by Sejong Park, an AFTRS student at the time, this short nine-minute film was highly acclaimed. Set in Korea in 1951 it follows the wanderings of a young boy, Manuk, on his birthday as he makes his way home from school through his war-torn village. Amid the backdrop of crashed planes, tanks on rail cars and war planes flying overhead, he plays at being a soldier. Juxtaposed with the harsh reality is the beauty of a butterfly. On arriving home he finds a parcel and, thinking it is a birthday present, opens it to find the returned items of his father who has been killed in the war. Manuk's naivety about what this parcel symbolises creates greater poignancy for the viewer. The film is highly emotive and evocative. The film's interesting and innovative animation techniques and aesthetic appeal also make it an effective short film for study.

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Mystery/suspense

## Blabbermouth: The Play

Morris, Mary (from the novel by Morris Gleitzman)

Suggested stages: Stage 3

Currency

ISBN: 9780868194219

*Blabbermouth* is the adaptation of Morris Gleitzman's novel about Rowena, a young girl who hears but cannot speak. When Rowena moves to a new country town and school, she has to establish herself despite a father who has a tendency to embarrass his daughter in public. She is befriended by Amanda who can sign and whose father is different from Mr Blatt. The play explores disabilities, friendship and parent-child relationships in a humorous and sensitive way. The play could be studied as an adaptation of the novel and would lead to some interesting discussion about the play form and inclusion of songs.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Family relationships, Friendship, Overcoming adversity, Adolescence

## Black Juice

Lanagan, Margot

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741750911

*Black Juice* is a collection of disturbing and arresting tales. From the opening short story 'Singing my sister down', the reader is introduced to worlds that seem vaguely familiar yet are often chillingly different. These stories are like looking at pictures that suddenly distort or can only be seen fleetingly out of the corner of your eye. In the first story it appears that a family and

a community have gathered to witness some sort of ritual or consequence. It is only as the story progresses that the nature of that ritual becomes appallingly apparent. Use these highly original stories with Year 9 students to shake them out of any complacency about the power and impact of the written word. They will not forget these puzzling and compelling stories in a hurry.

*Black Juice* won the 2005 World Fantasy award.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy

### **Blackadder Goes Forth – Episode 6: ‘Goodbye-ee’ (DVD) (PG)**

Boden, Richard (director)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
BBC Worldwide

Rowan Atkinson presides over this witty spoof on World War I that will occasion much humour in the classroom and provide a valuable model for parody and satiric writing. The final scene in this episode is compelling, offering an alternative to the humour that has gone before. It could be used as an introduction to a study of the poetry that was motivated by the Great War. Schools should note that this episode only is annotated. Any other episodes should be reviewed to determine suitability.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (TV episode)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Satire, Violence, War

### **Blue Noise**

Oswald, Debra  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Random House  
ISBN: 9781741663754

Erin is a classical pianist and Ash is a guitar player hungry for an expensive Fender when Charlie Novak brings them together in his idea for a blues band. Lily Opara is the prima donna and Charlie manages the band. Ash and Erin have different families to deal with – Erin’s is overprotective while Ash’s mum suffers from depression and Ash suffers from a manipulative older brother.

This appealing novel with its focus on making music, family and personal relationships would make a great class novel for Year 9. Book covers can be influential in the classroom and this one with its blue guitar-playing silhouette and its catchy tag (A boy. A girl. A band. It’ll never work) should engage some reluctant readers. It’s a quick read and will provide the basis for some spirited classroom discussions about relationships, ethics, identity and the thrill and power of live music.

- › Fiction

- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, School, Australian

### Body and Soul: A Musical Play

Tulloch, Richard  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Currency  
 ISBN: 9780868195582

While this play is set in pre-2000 Olympic times it is still relevant with its exploration of competition and character. Tensions are apparent in the select group of young athletes at Challenge Camp Australia as they compete for limited places in the lead-up to the Sydney Games. This fast-moving play with its musical score provides opportunities for classroom production and discussion.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Sports

### Bog Bodies: Mummies and Curious Corpses

Prior, Natalie Jane  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781863735834

This small paperback draws a wide range of readers into its fascinating survey of corpses that have remained preserved over millennia through ritual or chance natural circumstances: embalmed mummies and mediaeval knights, peat-entombed murder victims and ice-bound travellers. It even peeks into future cryonics. *Bog Bodies* has all the reference features expected of information books but is firstly an engaging, lucidly written factual anthology generously illustrated with sketches and photographs.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Scientific

## Book Speak! Poems Written About Books

Salas, Laura Purdie  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Clarion Books  
ISBN: 9780547223001

This collection of original poems by Laura Purdie Salas is accompanied by creative drawings that enhance the poems and show the strength of the relationship between text and image. The poems are all about the intensely personal relationship of the reader and a book, implicitly inviting children to reassess and interrogate their own attitudes to and ways of reading in a creative way. In simple rhyme the poems deal with the parts of a book, the emotions conveyed by books and the characters.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Poetry, Visual, Various themes

## Borrowed Light

Fienberg, Anna  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781864489316

Callisto wryly classifies herself as a moon, destined to palely reflect the light of others. The poignant sense of dread and alienation in the novel is subtly offset by Cal's self-deprecating humour and the warm, loving relationship she has with her young brother. This is an outstanding work that examines the complex nature of responsibility, including to oneself, in a very positive manner. Feinberg's lyrical language and sustained celestial analogies, reminiscent of the work of Margaret Mahy, contribute to the inspiring nature of the book. *Borrowed Light* was an Honour Book in the Children's Book Council Awards in 2000.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Boss of the Pool

Morris, Mary  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
Currency Press  
ISBN: 9780868193557

Shelley is having trouble accepting her mother and others. She is going through a negative, selfish and critical phase but learns to accept and embrace difference and even helps a disabled kid at the pool. This can be read on its own or compared with the original novel by Robin Klein.



- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Sports, School, Adolescence

## Boy (DVD) (M)

Waititi, Taika

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Paramount Home Entertainment

*Boy*, by New Zealand director, writer and actor, Taika Waititi, is a celebration of love and loss and growing up.

The film is set in 1984 on the rural east coast of New Zealand where Boy, his younger brother, Rocky, and other deserted cousins are being brought up by his grandmother. His mother died giving birth to Rocky. When his grandmother goes to a funeral, Boy's father, Alamein, returns after a seven-year absence. He's been in jail but he's a hero to Boy who has pictured him as a war champion, deep-sea diver and rock star. His younger son, Rocky, is more guarded.

Alamein sets his mates and Boy digging for lost robbery money, steals marijuana from a neighbour's crop and ends up on the wrong side of an altercation with the angry drug owners. While that all sounds a bit bleak it is seen through Boy's eyes with honesty and innocence and tempered with some great comic moments. The scene on the beach with Alamein playing soldiers with his boys (Rocky sits back in wry amusement) is hilarious. Boy gradually realises his father is a delayed adolescent whose harebrained schemes will probably get him back in jail and the viewer shares his disappointment. However, even as Boy is disillusioned his ability to bounce back and good nature resurface. He looks after the other kids and helps fix up the house for his grandmother's return. The meeting between the boys and their father at their mother's graveside is a moving moment.

*Boy* is one of those wonderful, rare films that seem to catch the bitterness and the sweetness of life, it would be a great vehicle for classroom discussion in Year 9 about families, growing up, inequality of opportunity, and the healing power of humour.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Boy Overboard

Cornelius, Patricia

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Currency Press

ISBN: 9780868198071

This drama script has been adapted from the novel by Morris Gleitzman. Jamal and Bibi are soccer-mad children living in war-torn Afghanistan. Jamal and Bibi's parents have been secretly running a school in their home for some local village children, including girls. Fearing further retribution from the government after their home is blown up, they decide to flee the country. The family escapes Afghanistan, but is forced to find accommodation in an overcrowded refugee border camp in Pakistan before making their way to Indonesia. Unexpectedly separated from their parents, Jamal and Bibi escape to Australia alone, in a leaky boat and at the mercy of

ruthless people smugglers. The football theme will hook boys, while the strong female character will appeal to girls.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › War, Overcoming adversity

## Boy: Tales of Childhood

Dahl, Roald

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780142413814

Roald Dahl's memoir of his childhood contains some hilariously true stories. Students will enjoy the revenge on the disgusting sweetshop owner, Mrs Pratchett, and the unanaesthetised removal of tonsils. Dahl's ability to capture the life and humour in an incident can provide a model for telling students' own tales in the classroom. (See also *Going Solo*.)

Roald Dahl's autobiography still engages students because they know his books. Dahl shares a sad childhood because his father dies and he is then sent to boarding school. In his exploits at boarding school we can see the beginnings of a creative humour that permeates his novels. This book provides an excellent introduction to autobiography.

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Growing up

## Bran Nue Dae (DVD) (PG)

Perkins, Rachel (director and screenplay); Cribb, Reg (screenplay); Jimmy Chi and Kuckles (stage play)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Roadshow Entertainment

*Bran Nue Dae* is a joyful, musical celebration of Aboriginal life in Australia. Willie, an Aboriginal teenager, loves Rosie but goes away to Perth to learn to be a priest. Once there, Willie rebels against Father Benedictus and the paternalism of the church and heads home to Broome with his 'Uncle' Tadpole. Father Benedictus follows in pursuit and there are many laughs and adventures on the way north with two hippy tourists as well as surprising revelations about family members. Perkins contrasts the cheerfulness of the journey home by, on occasions, allowing the shadows of past injustices to Aboriginal people to fall across the screen, although generally the mood is playful and good-humoured. Year 10 students could explore the film's depiction of Aboriginal identity and contrast it with the often stereotypical representations found in past literature. They could consider the ways the director has used music and humour to challenge such stereotypes and enrich the film.

- › Film

- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Indigenous concerns

### **Break a Leg: Six Plays from Short Stories**

Harris, Christine

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Australian Association for the Teaching of English

ISBN: 9781875659173

Six short plays dealing with adolescent issues, including migrant problems.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence

### **Bride and Prejudice (DVD) (PG)**

Chadha, Gurinder

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Roadshow

Exploring the themes of pride and prejudice but with Indian, British and American contextual twists, this contemporary adaptation of Austen's famous novel is full of fun, music, wit and wisdom. Drawing on her Indian and Bollywood film roots, the director, Gurinder Chadha, refreshes this famous story with Indian musical and dance sequences and interpolations that explore racial and cultural intolerance and ignorance. The scenes move from Amritsar to Goa, London and Beverly Hills, Los Angeles. Transforming and transferring English 19th century prejudices and sensibilities into contemporary intercultural relationships, this film is able to enhance the universal appeal of Austen's classic novel as it continues to teach us about love, relationships, human behaviours and social and family expectations. The Bollywood conventions incorporated here can challenge contemporary Western viewers but students should soon be able to analyse them for their cinematic referencing as well as their development of plot and character. They are also significant in creating audience engagement and enjoyment of the film. Chadha also vividly captures the satire and wit of Austen as many of her scenes are shot for their humour as well as for their social commentary. This would be a superb film adaptation to study in conjunction with another film version and/or the original novel itself.

- › Film
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Celebrations, Family relationships, Identity, *Pride and Prejudice* references

## Brown Bear, Brown Bear, What Do You See?

Martin, Jr Bill

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Puffin Books

ISBN: 9780241137291

This is a wonderful book to help early readers develop concepts about print and one-to-one correspondence. A good example of how literature can be used in guided teaching in the early years of school. A good spoken text as the language has rhythm and flow, immersing students in a rich statement/question stream of language. It is a good example of the difference between a question and an answer and how to use a question mark appropriately.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## Bubble Trouble

Mahy, Margaret

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Frances Lincoln Children's Books

ISBN: 9781847801869

This is a great text to show students that spelling can be fun. It is a read-aloud challenge as it is full of rhyme and rhythm. This text follows a baby who has accidentally been trapped in a bubble and floats past the neighbours and through the town. It can be used to illustrate how changing letters in a word can change the word and meaning.

The analysis of the expressive adjectives would broaden most students' vocabulary. A good text to retell in a multimodal form.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Humorous

## Bumface

Gleitzman, Morris  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Puffin  
ISBN: 9780140387971

Gleitzman again displays his talent for highlighting a serious social issue while maintaining humour through the use of a child's perspective. Angus exaggerates his chaotic home life hilariously and, realising he hasn't a hope of changing his parents' irresponsible behaviour, summons the energy necessary to look after his siblings. He encourages his friend, Rindi, to assert herself in a potentially ghastly situation and protects his mother from certain ruin.

- › Fiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Family relationships, Friendship

## By Heart: 101 Poems to Remember

Hughes, Ted (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Faber and Faber  
ISBN: 9780571192632

This selection emphasises the joy of memorising poetry for recitation and ranges from Shakespeare and Keats through to Auden and Heaney. In his introduction, Ted Hughes argues for more students to come to poetry through learning it off by heart.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Variety of themes

## By the River

Herrick, Steven  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741143577

Life for Harry Hoby revolves around his widowed father and brother and the confines of his small town. The first part of the novel offers an interesting and perceptive insight into the idiosyncratic characters in Harry's world. A devastating flood and the death of his childhood friend is the catalyst for Harry's search for understanding of himself and his relationships. This is a coming of age novel in which the protagonist embarks on a journey from childhood to adolescence. The prose poetry is evocative and nostalgic and uses interesting narrative techniques of episodes and framing the story through prologue and epilogue. Further, Herrick's authentic narrative voice and strong characterisation connect the reader to the experience of

the protagonist and his family. *By the River* explores a wide range of issues, including representations of place, family relationships, love, loss and grieving.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Love, Mystery/suspense, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up

## Cairo Jim and the Lagoon of Tidal Magnificence

McSkimming, Geoffrey  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Hodder Children's Books  
ISBN: 9780733602955

The kidnapping of the entire Turkish Women's Olympic Championship Tent Erection Team by villainous Neptune F Bone kicks off this Cairo Jim adventure, with the usual smirks and masterful wordplay. This time, Jim, Jocelyn, Doris and Brenda investigate old archaeological secrets of Dr Schnitger. Naturally, they are plunged into numerous cliffhanger chapter endings (perfect for serialisation with a class). For example, Jim is literally up to his neck in trouble when trapped by a giant jungle plant. This is an often hilarious and challenging novel, rich with Indonesian vocabulary that should have its readers reaching for dictionaries, atlases and history books.

- › Fiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Humorous, Audio book

## Can You Cuddle Like a Koala?

Butler, John  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
Orchard  
ISBN: 9781408303351

Repetitive patterns and cute animals make this a winner for younger readers. This text is a good choice for an entertaining way to teach basic decoding skills.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Animals, Family relationships

## Careful He Might Hear You (DVD) (PG)

Schultz, Carl

Suggested stages: Stage 5

20th Century Fox

This film, set in 1930s Sydney and based on a novel by Sumner Locke Elliot, tells the story of a young boy named PS who is caught up in a conflict between two aunts who live on either side of Sydney Harbour. The story is told from the boy's point of view; this narrative technique allows viewers to identify fully with PS as his aunts wage a bitter custody war over his happiness. This film about childhood and family relationships is complex and compelling and provides many opportunities for classroom discussion.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Growing up

## Catherine, Called Birdy

Cushman, Karen

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Macmillan

ISBN: 9780330397797

Set in the Middle Ages, this is a story of Birdy, the teenage daughter of a minor lord and lady in Lincolnshire. Birdy keeps a diary and as her father tries to marry her off to different suitors she records not only her reactions and evasions but also presents a clear portrait of life in the Middle Ages. In this funny and engrossing novel, Catherine may sound like a medieval Adrian Mole but the author's note provides background information that helps to position the reader in the historical reality.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Historical

## Cat's Mountain

Baillie, Alan

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780143302292

When Cat is dropped off at her grandmother's remote mountain hut she finds the place abandoned. Fearing the worst, and following a set of clues, she battles the aftermath of a storm and rugged bushland to find her grandmother. Eventually she is reunited with her but there is a further complication – her grandmother has rescued desperate thieves who survived a plane crash and are intent on holding up, with Cat and her grandmother as their hostages. The

mysterious opening and an action-driven plot will engage students. Issues such as bullying, power and control and personal transformation are explored in a tightly woven narrative.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Australian, Adolescence, Power

## Chaos Walking Trilogy Book 1: The Knife of Never Letting Go (2008)

Ness, Patrick

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406310252

This magnificent trilogy takes us into a world full of moral ambiguity, conflict and confusion, a world that students in Years 9 and 10 will really want to explore.

The trilogy begins with 12-year-old Todd who lives in Prentisstown, the last town on New World. When settlers came from Earth seeking a simpler life they fought a race of beings who already lived there. They defeated the Indigenous Spackles and some settlers blamed the Spackles for allegedly releasing a virus that killed all the women. The men were infected so that all their thoughts were made known. This 'Noise' dominates their lives as both human and animal thoughts are constantly broadcast. When Todd discovers a place of complete quiet in the swamp his life is endangered. He finds a girl there, a member of a scouting party for new settlers, who has crash-landed. Both have to escape the Mayor and his men. Todd and Viola flee, aiming for the town of Haven. Revelations and secrets follow as the novel builds to a climax. The story continues in *The Ask and the Answer* and concludes with a confrontation between Todd and Prentiss and his men and the emergence of a resurgent Spackle army. In Book 3, *Monsters of Men*, Todd and Viola battle with sudden and complex decisions, with issues of trust, loyalty and love and the hard consequences of action taken. Students can explore a range of issues from violence and prejudice to control and propaganda as well as considering the central role of love in the trilogy. The effect of the narrative voice and the role of graphics are also areas for discussion in this complex and challenging trilogy. *Monsters of Men* won the Carnegie Medal in 2011.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Science fiction



## Chariots of Fire (DVD) (PG)

Hudson, Hugh

Suggested stages: Stage 4

20th Century Fox

This film has become a modern classic, winning four Oscars, including Best Picture, Best Screenplay and Best Musical Score. It tells the story of two British track athletes, Harold Abrahams, a determined Jew, and Eric Liddell, a devout Christian, who eventually compete in the 1924 Olympics. From the memorable opening shots of the runners on the beach, which introduce the theme music, the developing narrative explores each man's goal and his motivation and determination to achieve it. As different as they are, it is drive that these men have in common. The film invites discussion of many issues and reflection on how values have changed over time, such as the role of sport and the Olympics in society, the notion of 'amateurism' in sport, friendship and loyalty, faith and belief, racism and nationalism. The richness of Vangelis' musical score lifts the film to another level, evoking emotional responses in the viewer while enhancing the visual images and cinematography.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Sports, Friendship, Loyalty, Musical score

## Charlie Cook's Favourite Book

Donaldson, Julia

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Macmillan

ISBN: 9781405034692

This is a book, in a book, in a book ...

Full of intertextual references, this book can be read as a shared experience in the lower stages or as a guided learning experience in the higher stages. The language is rhythmic and uses rhyme, while expanding the reader's vocabulary. The illustrations encapsulate traditional story books, comic books, magazines and encyclopaedias.

A great book to read aloud. Students could use the text as a stimulus to create their own texts that include rhyme and rhythm. A good text to use with *Beware of the Storybook Wolves*.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Animals, Humorous

## Chenxi and the Foreigner

Rippin, Sally

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921351358

Few young adult novels address the experience of cultural confusion better than *Chenxi and the Foreigner*. This 2008 edition (which is a reworked version of the 2002 title which was a Notable

Book for Older Readers in the CBA's Children's Book of the Year award) allows students to experience what it is to be a stranger in a strange land and to learn something of modern Chinese society, politics and history.

The novel is set in China just before the Tiananmen Square massacre in 1989, although the final chapter alludes to that terrible event. Chenxi (pronounced Chen-see) is an aspiring artist and democracy protester at a Shanghai academy. Anna is an 18-year-old Australian visiting her businessman father in Shanghai. She is eager to learn about Chinese painting techniques and Chenxi is assigned to translate for her. Chenxi's mysterious ways and undeniable beauty lead Anna to fall in love with him although she remains naive about Chinese politics and the danger that Chenxi is in through his own activities and his association with Anna. A pregnancy leads Anna to leave China, and it is from a distance that she sees Tiananmen Square unfold.

Rippin vividly captures the sound and sight and taste of Shanghai in her descriptions of the streets, the bikes, the stalls and noodle bars, drawing on her own experiences as an art student in China. In addition, students will be able to explore the feeling of culture shock as well as the issues of free speech and the isolation that lacking the language can engender. Schools should be aware of the use of strong language and a sex scene.

- > Fiction
- > Australian literature
- > Intercultural experiences
- > Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- > Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- > Modern Chinese society, Painting, Love, Modern Chinese politics

### Chicken Run (DVD) (G)

Lord, Peter and Park, Nick  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Fox Pathe  
Dreamworks

*Chicken Run* is a funny and visually inventive comedy. It is set on a chicken farm in 1950s England. When the owner decides to turn all her chickens into chicken pies the chickens have an urgent need to escape. There are many adventures before an escape is successful, with the action sequence in the chicken pie machine making a film allusion to *Indiana Jones and the Temple of Doom*. There are tests of daring and skill and character, and the film reveals much about the human condition through its chicken characters. The film is the work of Peter Lord and Nick Park who use a technique called claymation, in which plasticine is changed from shot to shot to give the illusion of 3D movement. In *Chicken Run*, their technique ensures a smooth and authentic movement to their characters.

- > Film
- > Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- > Popular and youth cultures
- > Animals, Humorous, Escape

## Chinese Cinderella

Yen Mah, Adeline

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780141325675

This true story tells of a Chinese girl who grew up in China and Hong Kong and suffered terrible emotional deprivation and rejection by her family. Adeline Yen Mah recalls the horror of those early years in this autobiography. This text will provide students with opportunities to compare the original fairy tale with cultural aspects of the text.

- › Nonfiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Growing up, Overcoming adversity

## Clancy & Millie and the Very Fine House

Gleeson, Libby

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Little Hare

ISBN: 9781921541902

Clancy is a preschooler whose parents have moved and up-sized to a newer, bigger house, leaving Clancy overwhelmed and lonely. Once he makes a friend, Millie, things improve. This is a story about the importance of a friend and what makes a home, and will resonate with anyone who has moved to a new location.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

## Classic Poetry: An Illustrated Collection (Walker Illustrated Classics)

Rosen, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406317435

The poets represented in this anthology range from William Shakespeare to Carl Sandburg, Edward Lear to Emily Dickinson, and Banjo Paterson to W B Yeats. The book is elevated by the variety of full colour illustrations, sketches and paintings that intelligently extend the reader's enjoyment of the poems. This is a poetry book of windows, both visual and literary, to new worlds.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times

## Cold Skin

Herrick, Steven

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741751291

A small town in post-war Australia is shaken by the murder of one of the girls. Many people are suspected. The chapters move between characters as the story unfolds and explores the weaknesses of individuals and the need to be a hero.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Young adult, Heroism, Family, Outsider, Growing Up

## Collecting Colour

Dunstan, Kylie

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Lothian Children's Books, Hachette

ISBN: 9780734410221

Two young girls recount how they spend a day working and living alongside Auntie, who makes mats and baskets from pandanus palms that grow in Arnhem Land. The beautiful illustrations and the text explain how the artists of Arnhem Land create their artefacts. All this is told from the point of view of the two young girls.

- › Factual
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aboriginal experiences

## Commotion in the Ocean

Andreae, Giles

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Hachette Children's Books

ISBN: 9781841211015

A sequel to *Rumble in the Jungle*. A vibrant rhyming picture book about the sea life seen through the porthole of a submarine.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals

## Conspiracy 365 Book One: January (2010)

Lord, Gabrielle

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Scholastic

ISBN: 9781741699944

This series provides a relentless ride through murder, kidnapping, mystery and a staggering number of chase sequences. Callum Ormond is on the run, accused of the attempted murder of his uncle and sister. But in reality it is criminals who are after him and the secret his dead father tried to communicate to him in drawings just before his death. The Ormond Riddle entails great wealth, danger and death, and Callum has to survive for 365 days to find out the answers to the clues his father has left him and solve the Ormond Singularity puzzle. His good mate, Boges, is a constant support with technology, food and shelter, and the mysterious Winter plays a sometimes ambiguous role as a fellow seeker after truth and ultimately good friend.

These novels are brisk, accessible and persuasive, including multiple cliff-hangers and enough tautness to keep any young reader happy. They would be a great series with which to entice disengaged readers in Years 7 and 8, but good readers love them too. There is a Conspiracy 365 website to explore at <http://conspiracy365.com.au> with access to membership, reviews and competitions. The use of graphics, texting and blogs within each book provides a contemporary context and adds to the teaching and learning opportunities.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense

## Coraline

Gaiman, Neil

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Bloomsbury Publishing

ISBN: 9781408818619

There is menace and horror in this startling tale by Neil Gaiman. When bored, young Coraline starts to wander around her flat she finds a bricked up section that actually leads to a parallel universe where there is a copy of her own mother and father. These parents have black buttons for eyes and make her very welcome, their food is better than at home and there are fascinating things in the toy box. But it becomes evident that these parents want Coraline to stay for good and she faces a terrible struggle to break free of these malevolent forces, free her own parents and return to the normal world.

The animated film, *Coraline*, and the graphic novel adapted and illustrated by P C Russell, would make excellent companion texts to explore the differences that a medium can make to the way a narrative is told. Year 7 students should relish this macabre tale which highlights issues of identity, self-belief and courage.

Hugo Award for Best Novella 2003; Nebula Award for Best Novella 2003; Bram Stoker Award for Best Work for Young Readers 2002.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy, Adolescence

## **Coraline: The Graphic Novel**

Russell, P Craig  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Bloomsbury  
ISBN: 9780747594062

An adaptation of the novel by Neil Gaimon. Coraline and her parents move to a house divided into a series of flats inhabited by eccentric and mysterious characters. Despite being warned not to explore, Coraline steps through a hidden door, finding herself in a home that seems familiar to her own, but also strangely different. At first she is enchanted by her new home; her mother and father who are the same, but better. However, Coraline soon learns that her 'new' mother and father are not what they seem and she will need to use all of her wit and resourcefulness to save herself and return home. The visuals enhance the narrative and sinister atmospheric elements of the original text. Explores issues such as good versus evil, coming of age.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Supernatural, Family relationships, Fantasy

## **Could Do Better**

Tulloch, Richard  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency  
ISBN: 9780868193045

Two Year 10 students, Scott and Cass, adopt different techniques for dealing with exams. Cass studies and Scott daydreams. Cass has something to prove and Scott knows his father is worried about his son failing his exams. Their attraction for each other leads to a tutoring arrangement that turns out to be to the advantage of both. This simple play deals with current issues for students with humour and understanding.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Adolescence

## Country Cousin

Small, Mary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)  
Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
Five Senses  
ISBN: 9781741305777

In 1888, Edith travels by steam train to Sydney to visit the seaside entertainments with her cousins, Percy and Frank. She didn't want to go to the city for the Centenary celebrations as she thought it would be frightening and noisy for a country cousin like herself, but she soon becomes entranced by the excitement of the city. CBCA Notable Book.

- › Australian literature
- › Historical

## Cracker Bag (DVD) (G)

Ivin, Glendyn  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Exit Films

Set in the early 1980s in suburban Adelaide, *Cracker Bag* tells the story of Edie, a 10-year-old girl looking forward to 'cracker night'. She makes extravagant plans, purchasing her carefully selected fireworks, meticulously arranging them and dragging her reluctant family to the local park to participate. However, her plans ultimately 'go up in smoke', and she has to learn to accept the bitter disappointment and move forward with hope. The film sensitively and empathetically explores the innocence and excitement of childhood anticipation.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Australian

## Crash! The Search for the Stinson

Beck, Jennifer, Blacklock, Dylan and Allan, Katrina  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Omnibus Books  
ISBN: 9781862913783

This book retells the story of a modern Australian hero and Australian mateship in a format that should appeal to Year 7 readers. Using original sources to research and illustrate a large part of this true story of a 1937 plane crash, the authors have created a collage of facts, personal anecdotes, technical details and images which merge to produce a sense of mystery, anticipation and drama. The collage style is challenging to the reader.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Mystery/suspense

## Crocodile Tears

Horowitz, Anthony  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781406322866

*Crocodile Tears* is the eighth book in the very popular Alex Rider series which continues to entertain young readers, but fortunately you don't have to have read all the books to keep up with the story. The book starts with a tense scene of the sabotage of a nuclear power plant in India. Later in the book the significance of this scene becomes clear but Horowitz is a master storyteller and reveals only what he needs to until all the threads come together.

Alex lives the very ordinary life of a 14-year-old schoolboy until he is dragged into espionage after his uncle dies.

The action is constant, but the story isn't just about action. There is an emotional level of interaction between the characters. And there is also a lot to learn about nuclear power, dams, charity and genetically modified food, so in between all the fun, students can develop their scientific knowledge further.

Horowitz treats the research side seriously and acknowledges the assistance he has received from different scientific institutions and individuals. *Crocodile Tears* and the rest of the Alex Rider series may entice non-readers into reading.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Crime

## Crow Country

Constable, Kate  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742373959

The story of Sadie appears to be ordinary, but Sadie has the ability to slip in and out of time (similar to *Playing Beatie Bow*), witnessing past events that have shaped the community of Boort. It is a combination of contemporary fiction and historical fiction, family drama and murder mystery. Constable portrays Indigenous mythology through the character of the crow, and the central themes of the story are about belonging and respect. Constable also explores the pain of displacement – from Sadie's unexpected relocation from Melbourne to Boort, to the colonisation of Australia and subsequent displacement of its Indigenous population.

Despite dealing with some serious and sombre issues, *Crow Country* is poignant and contemplative. It also has football, motorbikes, time slips and friendships.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives



- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical – Australian

## Cry Freedom (DVD) (PG)

Attenborough, Richard  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
CIC

This historical epic, set in South Africa, concentrates on Stephen Biko, his stand against apartheid and his friendship with journalist, Donald Woods. This is a sweeping film in visual and emotional terms, and an interesting instance of the capacity of film to deal with the large issues of the modern world with force and intensity.

- › Film
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Prejudice and racism

## Dags

Oswald, Debra  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency  
ISBN: 9780868191805

Dags is a modern classic of Australian young people's theatre. This text began life as a Theatre-in-Education piece, engaging with the self-consciousness of the average teenager. Gillian is 16, suffers from pimples and is worried about not having a boyfriend. It is a play of sustained humanity and gentleness for the modern girl. Both girls and boys would recognise their own dilemmas here and, as importantly, learn to laugh at them.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence, Identity

## DailyLit

DailyLit ([www.dailylit.com](http://www.dailylit.com))  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

A wide selection of texts which can be subscribed to and received in instalments (when and how is decided by the user).

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Read a selection of books (fiction, poetry, nonfiction) by email instalments

## Damon

Crew, Gary

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Hachette Children's Books

ISBN: 9780734410276

Bored teenager, Damon, is on holidays with his parents visiting an art gallery. Fed up and tuned out, his sensitivities dulled by computer games and hyperconsumerism, Damon decides to return to the hotel alone. On his journey back, he sees nothing of interest; everything bores him. Falling asleep back in the room, he begins to dream. These dreams have an intensity and vitality missing in his restless life. Monochrome drawings make way to colour and detail as the text progresses, contrasting with Damon's bleak existence. The finer details and inscriptions are not immediately obvious on the first reading of the text. This text may be read on different levels and prompts interesting discussions about the metaphorical tiger motif.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Australian

## Dead Poets Society (DVD) (PG)

Weir, Peter

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Roadshow

Set in the 1950s in an exclusive and very traditional private school in America (with serious English overtones), the film depicts the story of a group of boys in their final year of high school. With the arrival of a new English teacher, Mr Keating, the boys are encouraged to 'seize the day' (*carpe diem*) and 'suck the marrow out of life'. His inspirational lessons give the boys insights into the world beyond Welton, with its rigid thinking and codes of behaviour. Keating encourages the boys to pursue their individual dreams and aspirations in order to discover who they truly are. But it is not without a cost. This film's poignancy and dramatic impact are enhanced by Weir's tight direction. The effective use of symbolism, wide outdoor nature shots contrasted with close, restricted interior shots, innovative camera work and a musical score that enhances meaning, all combine to emphasise the difference between the world of Welton and that of the boys' hopes and dreams.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Adolescence

## Deadly, Unna?

Gwynne, Phillip

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Penguin

ISBN: 9780141300498

A powerful, thought-provoking novel about Blacky, a white teenage boy growing up in a small country town who befriends Dumbo Red, an Aboriginal boy on his football team. Told in the very realistic, humorous and laconic voice of Blacky, this is a story about growing up and coming of age as well as an insightful and non-sentimental look at race relations. This book explores the issue of personal moral courage against a backdrop of family conflicts, warm friendships and a firmly established setting. Winner of the Children's Book Council of Australia 1999 Book of the Year: Older Readers.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Sports, Coming of age

## Dear Zoo

Campbell, Rod

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Macmillan

ISBN: 9780230747722

A simple, engaging story that encourages the reader to predict and interact with the text and is a good example of how literature can be used in guided teaching in the early years of school. Each flap has a stamp that indicates the care needed when transporting the animal. This helps with predicting, it extends the student's vocabulary and it illustrates to students how text and pictures work together to provide information.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## Discovery at Paradise Island

Boyce, Sharon

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

ISBN: 9780958161008

A children's adventure storybook which gives children a chance to learn and discover about disability. Sarah thinks that because Alexandria's mum is in a wheelchair their holiday will be quite boring, but she is wrong.

This book aims to develop children's literacy, numeracy and social intelligence, while at the same time making it exciting and fun to read.

- › Australian

- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Disability

## Dogs

Condon, Bill

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Hodder Headline

ISBN: 9780733612046

Set in a working-class Australian suburb, *Dogs* is an action drama about two teenage boys and their fathers, brought together by a greyhound called Monster. The story centres on Stephen and his father and the moral dilemmas they face when they are drawn into the world of greyhound racing by Hangan and his unpredictably violent father. The story is a thought-provoking read that explores issues of loyalty and friendship, domestic violence and animal cruelty without being didactic. Written in an accessible, distinctly Australian voice.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Family relationships, Friendship

## Don Quixote

Cervantes, Miguel de; Jenkins, Martin (retold by)

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406324303

A wonderful adaptation with delightful illustrations of the tale of Don Quixote by Cervantes, who decides in his old age to become a knight errant. Together with his faithful 'squire', Sancho Panza, he sets off to have many adventures through 16th-century Spain. He fights windmills, which he thinks are giants, mistakes an innkeeper for a lord of the castle and 'rescues' a damsel in distress.

This text could be used to introduce students to the classics; to discuss the themes of reality, deception and idealism. The contrasting characters, idealistic Don Quixote and practical Sancho Panza, are worthy of exploration and discussion.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times

## Don't Call Me Ishmael

Bauer, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Omnibus

ISBN: 9781862919327

Fourteen-year-old Ishmael Leseur suffers from 'Ishmael Leseur's Syndrome', which means that he is a young man doomed by the circumstances of his birth and unfortunate name to live an existence characterised by saying and doing things that embarrass him. At the top of Ishmael's list of problems is his almost daily encounter with the school bully, Barry Bagsley. However, the arrival of his two unlikely allies in the new English teacher and diminutive, acerbic new student, James Scobie, are catalysts for Ishmael's transformation. The novel is absolutely hilarious and the characters are quirky and drawn with an acute eye for the adolescent experience. Boys, particularly, will identify with the characters and humour.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Love, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Overcoming adversity

## Don't Forget the Bacon

Hutchins, Pat

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Greenwillow Books

ISBN: 9780688087432

Remembering the shopping items to be purchased at the local grocery store is not easy. A fun look at one child's trip to the grocery store. This is a useful text to use when teaching students about speech and how it is represented as text. Hutchins uses speech marks, speech bubbles and thought bubbles to convey the story in an aesthetic way.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

## Doodledum Dancing

Costain, Meredith; Allen, Pamela (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Penguin Australia

ISBN: 9780143501336

These delightful poems are ideal for reading aloud and acting out. There are poems on pirates, monsters, dinosaurs and puppy dogs, all beautifully illustrated by Pamela Allen.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Humour, Animals

## Double Trouble (DVD) (G)

Australian Children's Television Foundation  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

*Double Trouble* is a TV series developed by ACTF about 16-year-old twin Aboriginal girls separated at birth. One lives in Sydney with their father and the other in a central Australian desert community with their mother. The twins accidentally meet in Alice Springs and decide to swap places – but only for a day – so that they can each meet the parent they do not know. However, it turns out to be much longer than that and while in their new situations, each twin has an opportunity to explore a new family, surroundings and community. The series won an AWGIE in 2007 – Best Children's C Classification Script.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (TV series)
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth culture
- › Adolescence, Belonging, Communities, Environment, Ethics, Exclusion, Family, Genre, Growth and development, Humour and satire, Identity, Aboriginal cultures, Relationships, Resilience, Roles, Self, Stereotypes

## Do-Wrong Ron

Herrick, Steven; Magerl, Caroline (illustrator)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781865086613

Ron can never do anything right and his only friend is Charlie, a guinea pig, until he meets Isabelle. Together they set out to help Isabelle's grandmother. A very funny verse novel.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence

## Drac and the Gremlin

Baillie, Allan  
Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
Puffin  
ISBN: 9780734306463

The words in this text depict a new world created by two children, a girl and a boy. The illustrations depict a beautiful garden with the children playing in it, using their imagination to conjure up dragons, jetbikes and spacecraft. The text relies on reading and viewing to unpack the real story.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships, Imagination

## Dracula

Calcutt, David (from the novel by Bram Stoker)  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Oxford University Press  
 ISBN: 9780198314561

*Dracula* is a perennial favourite in classrooms and this drama script allows immediate access to the ideas of Bram Stoker. This excellent series adapts a number of popular novels for classroom and performance and provides material that establishes the context of the play and develops key themes. See also *The Labyrinth – The Dramatised Story of Theseus and the Minotaur* (David Calcutt) and *Across the Barricades* (John Lingard).

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Supernatural, Fantasy, Adaptation of the novel, *Dracula*

## Dragon Rider

Funke, Cornelia  
 Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
 Chicken House  
 ISBN: 9781904442486

Translated from the German original, this is a typical fantasy quest with a trio made up of a dragon, a brownie and a lonely boy looking for a place where the dragon can live in peace.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Quest

## Dragonkeeper Trilogy Book I: Dragonkeeper

Wilkinson, Carole  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Black Dog Books  
 ISBN: 9781742032450

This terrific series will introduce students to a fantastical world set in ancient China. In Book 1, a slave girl called Ping rescues a dragon and flees across the country to escape the dragon hunters. In Book 2, Ping hides from her enemies near the Tai Shan mountains where she tries to care for Kai, the baby dragon she has inherited. In Book 3, Ping looks for the Dragon Haven and Kai matures to become a dragon of many colours and leader of the dragons. Ping realises that she must end dragon reliance on humans.

The trilogy delivers vivid characterisation, a richly imaged world based on Chinese history and culture, and a fascinating relationship between humans and dragons. This series is well worth using as an author or genre study in Year 7 or 8.

- › Fiction

- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Fantasy

### Drawn from the Heart: A Memoir

Brooks, Ron  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781742371559

Ron Brooks grew up in rural Victoria and has won awards for his work, such as *The Bunyip of Berkeley's Creek*, *John Brown, Rose and the Midnight Cat* by Jenny Wagner and *Fox* by Margaret Wild. In this memoir he recreates his life as an artist, husband and father, with all the successes and problems. He offers insights into writing picture books, illustrated with roughs and finished art from his books. A wonderful memoir celebrating an award-winning career as a writer of picture books and revealing insights into the work of an illustrator.

- › Nonfiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Memoir, Family relationships, Creativity, Biography

### Dust Echoes

ABC & Djilpin Arts Aboriginal Corporation  
 Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4  
 ABC

*Dust Echoes* <[www.abc.net.au/dustechoes/default.htm](http://www.abc.net.au/dustechoes/default.htm)> is a series of 12 animated Dreaming stories from Central Arnhem Land. The series tells us tales of love, loyalty, duty to country and Aboriginal custom and law. The stories were originally recorded as audio and then interpreted as short animated movies.

The *Dust Echoes* series was produced in two parts. In 2004, the first four animations were produced by the ABC in association with Deakin University and through working with the Djilpin Arts Aboriginal Corporation in Arnhem Land. In 2007, the ABC then went on to produce an additional eight animations, again working with Djilpin Arts. These beautifully produced stories are accompanied by a wealth of support material.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (animation)
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Dreaming stories



## **E.T. the Extra-Terrestrial (DVD) (G)**

Spielberg, Steven

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Universal Pictures

When a small alien is accidentally left behind on earth he finds help from three human children, Elliott, Michael and four-year-old Gertie. Initially, Elliot hides ET and then reveals his new friend to his brother and sister. The children keep the secret but ET wants to return home. The intervention of the government nearly kills ET but with the children's help he is able to escape and a spaceship arrives to take him home. This humorous and poignant film has much to say about human behaviour and expectations. The film's visual imagery and symbolism are worthy of study. The film was re-released in 2002 and the additional scenes added for this 20th anniversary edition are well integrated into the original. The visual effects have been enhanced and the film has a re-mastered soundtrack.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Science fiction, Friendship

## **Each Peach Pear Plum**

Ahlberg, Allan and Ahlberg, Janet

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140506396

This text is a wonderful example of rhythmic language and rhyme to demonstrate just how enjoyable the English language is. Students will also enjoy finding the 'hidden' picture for the fairy tale on each page. Knowledge of old English rhymes and fairy tales is assumed and it would be a good text to use when exploring fairy tales.

Winner of the Kate Greenway medal 1978.

- › Picture book
- › Mystery/suspense

## **Edward Scissorhands (DVD) (PG)**

Burton, Tim

Suggested stages: Stage 5

20th Century Fox

This is a modern-day fairy tale that tells, in a long flashback, the story of Edward, the man created by an inventor who died before finishing him, leaving Edward with scissors where he should have had hands. The film takes place in an artificial world where a haunting gothic castle crouches on a mountain top high above a storybook suburb, a 'sitcom' neighbourhood where all of the houses are shades of pastels. The film is another inventive effort by the director, Tim Burton, in which the hero is strangely remote. Edward is intended as an everyman, a universal figure who exists on a somewhat different plane from the people he meets. His character is a commentary on humanity and our contemporary world and values. In the film, Burton produces elements of humanity's darkness as well as its beauty. The film also reflects Burton's reputation for pictorial flair as he uses special effects and visual tricks to engage his audience. Students

could benefit from a comparison study with Shelley's *Frankenstein* or the dramatisation of her novel.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Outsider, Imagination, Love, Fear

## Endurance: Shackleton's Incredible Voyage

Lansing, Alfred

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Phoenix

ISBN: 9780753809877

In 1914, Sir Ernest Shackleton and a crew of 27 set sail for Antarctica, aiming to cross the continent overland. It was two years before they returned. After their ship became trapped and then crushed in the ice they spent months on an ice floe before finally taking to boats as the floe broke up. Shackleton made the hazardous voyage back to the island of South Georgia to get help for the remainder of his team. This account relies on interviews with members of the Shackleton expedition and conveys the leadership and comradeship that enabled them all to survive in such inhospitable conditions.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Historical, Overcoming adversity

## Eon (also published as The Two Pearls of Wisdom)

Goodman, Alison

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Penguin

ISBN: 9780142417119

Fantasy writers often allude to the powerful connection between Chinese culture and dragons and Goodman makes an impressive association in *Eon* (and its companion novel, *Eona*). Eon is a girl dressed as a male, who is training to be a Dragoneye, one of the people who control the magical dragons of China. Goodman builds a wonderfully believable and intricate world as Eon is thrust into the heart of the imperial court when she becomes the Dragoneye of the female Mirror Dragon. Political intrigue and ruthless power seekers abound as Eona discovers that she cannot control her power, which is coveted by another Dragoneye, Lord Ido. When an evil uncle takes the throne from Kygo, the rightful Pearl Emperor, Eona is forced to flee. Other characters enrich the books such as Lady Dela, a Contraire, or a man with a woman's spirit, and the eunuch, Ryko. The clever conclusion with its revelations about the powerful but controlled dragons makes a fitting end.

Love, loss, control, gender roles and power are issues to explore with Year 9 who should relish this outstanding fantasy duo. This text fits into the cross-curriculum area for Asia and Australia's relationship with Asia.

- › Fiction

- › Australian literature
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy

## Eva

Dickinson, Peter  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Laurel Leaf  
 ISBN: 9780440207665

A 13-year-old girl called Eva is involved in a horrifying car accident. When Eva wakes up in hospital after an eight-month coma she discovers that she has been given a totally new kind of life. Her brain has been transferred unchanged into the body of a chimpanzee. This novel delves into the ethics of such experiments, the wider issue of what it is to be human and the future of the human race. The conclusion to the powerful novel is a challenging one for students to explore. (See also *AK*.)

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Scientific, Ethics, Science fiction

## Evaluating Websites

Ohio State University Libraries ([www.liblearn.osu.edu/tutor/les1](http://www.liblearn.osu.edu/tutor/les1))  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

The Ohio State University Library has set up a tutorial to guide students through the process of website evaluation. Topics include: website purpose, author credentials, content bias, content coverage, currency, and the reputation of a site. This useful site also contains interactive quizzes and activities which enable students to test what they have learnt about evaluating a website.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Everyday, community and/or workplace text
- › Website evaluations

## Ever After (DVD) (PG)

Tennant, Andy

Suggested stages: Stage 4

20th Century Fox

This film is an appropriation of the fairy tale, *Cinderella*. It challenges the belief that the legend of Cinderella was derived from the original fairy tale and suggests that in fact the fairy tale came from a real-life story. Focusing on retelling the actual events, the film dismisses the fairy tale's magical and fantasy elements such as fairy godmothers and pumpkin coaches. Set in medieval France, it tells the story of Danielle, her treatment by her ambitious stepmother and her developing relationship with Prince Henry. A gender reading of the film is a clear base for study. Danielle challenges the viewers' preconceptions of Cinderella. She is independent and strong, and can fight with a sword, saving Prince Henry and, later, herself from attack. She is well-read and intellectual, and challenges the prince's patriarchal and aristocratic thinking. Intertextuality is used in the film to reinforce its sense of being a retelling of a true story: Leonardo da Vinci replaces the fairy godmother as being instrumental in bringing Danielle and the prince together to live 'happily ever after'.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, References to *Cinderella*

## Every You, Every Me

Levithan, David

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Knopf Books for Young Readers

ISBN: 9780375860980

This is an experimental novel using explicit editing cross-out deletions to show the process of making decisions about what is said. Photos appear at different stages of the book and different text types, such as timelines and poetry, intersect and change the rhythm of the narrative. The book is a mystery thriller keeping the reader in suspense as the story of a friend's mental illness emerges. The author, David Levithan, worked with a photographer who used to erratically send him photos which formed the meandering storyline. This idea could be used to organise pairs of students writing in response to photos they receive and would therefore be practice for impromptu writing.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Mystery thriller, Experimental writing, Mental illness, Family, Relationships, School, Image

## Faeries

Froud, Brian and Lee, Alan  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Abrams Books  
ISBN: 9780810932746

This luminous collection of myths and legends about the worlds of Faerie with its elves, pixies, dryads and other mythical creatures will provide visual and textual inspiration for students. It could be used with *The Hobbit* and *SurLaLune Fairy Tales* ([www.surlalunefairytales.com](http://www.surlalunefairytales.com)).

- › Nonfiction
- › Myths and legends

## Fairy Tale: A True Story (DVD) (PG)

Sturridge, Charles (director)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Magna Pacific distributor/Icon Entertainment

This feature film follows the true story of the invention of the Cottingley fairies in Victorian England. Caught in the despair of post World War I, people wanted something to believe in so the photos taken by two young girls of fairies were believed to be genuine. Houdini, the escapologist, and Arthur Conan Doyle, creator of *Sherlock Holmes*, were searching for answers in the spirit world and these girls captured their imagination.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Spiritualism, Fairies, War, Belief, Imagination, Photography

## Falling

Provoost, Anne; Nieuwenhuizen, John (translator)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781864484441

For Lucas, a young man on holidays, the long, hot summer proves to hold menace and temptation. After his grandfather's death, Lucas' return to the old house places him next door to the enigmatic Caitlin and brings him into contact with some extreme nationalists. This deep and disturbing novel about racism and complex moral choices will prove very relevant to Australians. *Falling* was first published in Belgium; it has been translated into several languages and won five major literary awards.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Racism

## Fatal Storm

Mundle, Rob  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
HarperCollins  
ISBN: 9870732288341

Ocean racing has always been risky but few sailors were prepared for the fatal storm that engulfed the 1999 Sydney to Hobart yacht race. Rob Mundle, an experienced journalist and commentator, conveys the danger of the huge seas and gale-force winds, and the heroism of the sailors and their rescuers. This dramatic and authoritative text will provide many opportunities for discussion and debate in the classroom.

- › Nonfiction
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Overcoming adversity

## Fighting Ruben Wolfe

Zusak, Markus  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Omnibus Books  
ISBN: 9781862917613

Faced with their father's unemployment, the two brothers, Cam and Ruben, take up illicit boxing. This powerful, thought-provoking exploration of family life is enlivened by black humour and examines important contemporary themes. The characters are attractive and their dilemmas make this compelling reading. Zusak's use of language ranges from authentic teenage vernacular through stream-of-consciousness passages to lyrical and poetic phrasing. Although this is a sequel to *The Underdog*, it can stand alone and is an accessible read for a range of teenagers.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Humorous, Boxing

## Finding Grace

Brugman, Alyssa  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741149326

Eighteen-year-old Rachel tells this poignant, reflective story of her life caring for Grace, a victim of acquired brain injury. Rachel is feisty with an irrepressible, astringent humour that takes no prisoners and yet is compassionately sensitive to Grace's position. The meaning of the title is gradually revealed as Rachel explores Grace's life before her accident and, more importantly, discovers the individual that is still there in Grace's apparently unresponsive body. In so doing it is a journey of personal growth and self-knowledge for Rachel. Other characters are vividly drawn and there is a realistic approach to the outcome for people with acquired brain injury.

This is an impressive first novel. Children's Book Council of Australia, short-listed for Book of the Year: Older Readers, 2002.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Self-knowledge, Friendship

## Finding Neverland (DVD) (PG)

Forster, Marc

Suggested stages: Stage 5

This film is about the life of J M Barrie, the creator of *Peter Pan*, and provides insights into the writing process and the theatre of the time. It is based on the play *The Man Who Was Peter Pan* by Allan Knee. It is Barrie's response to death, loss and adulthood that underpins his writing and the concept of Neverland.

The film was nominated for a series of Oscars, winning for Best Original Music Score, and was successful in a range of other international awards.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Growing up

## First Light

Stead, Rebecca

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921758256

An underground city in Greenland is the major setting for this environmentally sensitive fantasy and survival story about the curiosity and courage of the young and the fears and repression of the old.

When Peter's father gets a position as a glaciologist on the Greenland ice cap he invites his son and wife (a microbiologist) to join him on a field trip. Leaving their New York apartment behind they travel to Greenland and Peter becomes aware of a mystery that his parents are unwilling to share. As his headaches increase in severity and the secret of his mother's drawings deepens he ventures out on the ice cap. There he meets and helps Thea, a young woman seeking a way to the sun from the secret, underground city of Gracehope. Her people are refugees who fled persecution in England centuries ago and her journey is unauthorised and dangerous. Peter's unexpected presence in the colony will have a catalysing impact and much will be revealed about the mothers of both Peter and Thea. The wonderful Chikchu dogs with their extra sensory qualities add to the veracity of the author's creation.

This strong and intense novel will be well received in Years 7 and 8 and will provide opportunities to explore issues such as sustainability and change and provide a model for the vivid creation of an imaginary place.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## Flat Stanley

Browne, Jeff

Suggested stages: Stage 2

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780061129049

This is the first in the *Flat Stanley* series. One morning Stanley wakes up and although he is still the same height, he is now flat. He discovers that being flat has advantages and he has a number of adventures. However, it also has disadvantages and Stanley would like to be back the way he was. Help is on its way to assist him in returning to his original form.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure

## Fly Away Home (DVD) (G)

Ballard, Carroll

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Columbia TriStar

The real life experiences of scientist, Bill Lishman, who has spent his life saving endangered species of birds provided the impetus for this film. The film opens with a silent car crash in New Zealand that kills Amy's mother and sends the 13-year-old to her father, Thomas, in Ontario, Canada. The relationship between Amy and her father is difficult but improves with his plan to help Amy teach the 16 geese she has raised how to fly and migrate. Issues of love and trust and concerns about the environment provide much to discuss. The cinematography of the aerial scenes is exhilarating.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Family relationships

## For All Creatures

Millard, Glenda

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781921529818

An award-winning text that focuses on animals and people from all over the world, including references to Australian animals. Filled with rich language and alliteration, it is loosely based



around the song 'All things bright and beautiful', but without biblical references. The language will engage all levels of readers. A good text to read aloud and explore language features. The illustrations are a rich blend of fabric collage and acrylic paint.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals, Celebrations

## Fossils

Aston, Manuel

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency

ISBN: 9780868193991

*Fossils* explores the relationship between teenagers and their parents with humour and zest. Parents are classified as *homo parentithicus* or fossils and over-protective of their young. The adults in the Jones, Watson and Zeferelli families relate very differently to their children as the adolescents try to juggle growing up, school and friends as well as their parents. The play deals with these concerns with humour and understanding.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Family relationships, Adolescence

## Fox

Wild, Margaret

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742373195

*Fox* is an accomplished picture book concerning complex and familiar moral dilemmas rendered translucent through narrative and image. Fox sinuously and maliciously disturbs the supportive relationship between the one-eyed Dog and the burnt and maimed Magpie, threatening their very existence. Established literary and environmental connotations about foxes come together in this archetypal tale of 'less than perfect' characters. This story of friendship, freedom and loyalty is a multilayered parable in which the hand-lettered text and visually stunning pictures are fully integrated. This is a rich book masterfully composed from spare, elegant language and a vibrant, earthy palette built up and inscribed across each page.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals, Friendship

## Frindle

Clements, Andrew  
 Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
 Aladdin Paperbacks  
 ISBN: 9780689818769

Ten-year-old Nick is a bit of a livewire and always has plenty of great ideas. He now turns his attention to language and decides to call a pen a frindle. His English teacher, Mrs Granger, is not impressed but Nick soon learns that changing frindle back into pen is not easy. This is a humorous story that explores the power of language.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › School

## From Kinglake to Kabul

Grant, Neil and Williams, David (editors)  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781742375304

This is a fascinating text with many uses for the English teacher in the classroom. The text is a collaborative anthology between students in Kabul, Afghanistan who have experienced war for many years and students in Kinglake (Vic.) who experienced the horrendous 'Black Saturday' bushfires of 2009. The text features writings from both sides of the world which explore important aspects of human experience and serve to breach the cultural divide between two disparate cultures. What is more interesting is that there is a diversity of experience even within the writing from the same culture. Despite some of the writing featuring quite negative experiences, what shines through in much of the writing is hope for a better future as students express their dreams. Some powerful colour photos feature in the centre of the text from both Kinglake and Kabul as well as black-and-white ones throughout the text.

- › Nonfiction
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › School, Overcoming adversity

## From Little Things Big Things Grow

Kelly, Paul; Hudson, Peter (illustrator)  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
One Day Hill Pty Ltd & Affirm Press  
ISBN: 9780980564310

This book combines the words of Paul Kelly and Kev Carmody, the beautiful paintings of Peter Hudson, and the artwork of Gurindji schoolchildren from Kalkaringi, NT.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

## Gallipoli (DVD) (PG)

Weir, Peter  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
20th Century Fox

A period film rather than an historical one, *Gallipoli* is notable for both its script by playwright David Williamson and its portrayal of Australian–British relations as the product of British arrogance rather than Australian compliance. It follows the adventures and experiences of two young men, Archy and Frank, during World War I. The boys are successful sprinters and have a friendly rivalry in competition but their friendship is truly formed once they enlist in the army. Archy is a fervent young man who believes in the cause and his duty to fight but Frank provides an alternative view. Weir's directorial style, together with the cinematography, emphasise the wide, open spaces of a free Australia in sharp contrast to the dugouts and cliffs of Gallipoli. The poignant ending of the film, presented in a classic freeze-frame, of Archy being shot evokes a strong emotional response in the audience as it is left to ponder the futility of war.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Friendship, War

## Goat on a Cow

Radiolab (www.radiolab.org)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

WYNC public radio

A box of letters is found on the side of the road by a New York school teacher after stopping to observe a goat standing on the back of a cow in a field. The letters reveal the longing of homesick WWII soldiers who write to a mystery woman, Ella Chase. The teacher uses the letters as creative writing stimulus in his classes for over 10 years. How the letters get to the side of the highway and who writes them is revealed. The story is both compelling and evocative and told by a young woman whom students could relate to. This is an excellent example of narrative, recount and creative nonfiction podcasting. The use of sound effects, narrative construction, editing and sequencing are all worthy of study.

A performance version is at <<http://vimeo.com/18519768>>.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Mystery/suspense, School

## Graceling

Cashore, Kristin

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Gollancz

ISBN: 9780575085305

Kasta, the strong, female protagonist of *Graceling*, was born with a 'grace' or talent, indicated by having different coloured eyes. Kasta's talent initially appears to be killing and she is used by her uncle, the king (one of seven in this medieval land), to intimidate and oppress those who oppose him. Gifts can be burdens and Kasta grows up angry and dangerous, but she has the strength of character to turn away from her uncle's abuse. She meets Po, another talented individual, and together they travel to another kingdom to unravel a mystery. When Kasta has to escape over the high mountains in the middle of winter with a young child it becomes apparent that her talent is survival. The details of her efforts to ensure survival for both herself and her charge are compelling.

Issues of identity and politics, together with a romance, make this a great class set fantasy for Years 9 and 10.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## Graffiti Moon

Crowley, Cath  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Pan Macmillan  
ISBN: 9780330425780

This engaging novel follows events in the lives of several teenagers over one night. Lucy is coming to the end of Year 12 and is searching for the graffiti artist, the Shadow, whose artwork she finds inspiring. Ed accompanies her on the search and wrestles with the fact that he has lied to her about the identity of the artist (it's him!) As Lucy previously broke his nose on their first date, their burgeoning relationship is fascinating to follow. There is a darker side to the novel, as Ed is out of work and considers participating in a break-in to his old school, but humour and honesty win out. Use this with Years 9 and 10 to explore issues of relationships, responsibility, honesty, love and loss, ethics and drug use. *Graffiti Moon* was the winner of the 2011 Ethel Turner Prize For Young People's Literature.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, School, Australian

## Greystoke: The Legend of Tarzan, Lord of the Apes (DVD) (PG)

Hudson, Hugh  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Warner Bros

This film is an appropriation of the classic Tarzan tale. A man who thinks he is an ape rescues Captain Phillippe D'Arnot in the African jungle. From evidence in an abandoned treehouse, D'Arnot suspects that Tarzan is the direct descendant of the Earl of Greystoke and eventually convinces him to return with him to England, and civilization. The film is a realistic attempt to examine the parallels and contrasts between Victorian society and life in the jungle. The politics and hierarchy of the ape world are presented convincingly in the early scenes as is the world of the English aristocracy and its imperialistic views. The film is also noted for the director's careful consideration of the quality of the look and the sound in the film. Students would benefit from a comparison study of the different visual representations of Tarzan such as in Disney's animated film, *Tarzan*, and the classic Tarzan films starring Johnny Weismuller.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Myths and legends

## Growing Up Asian in Australia

Pung, Alice (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Black Inc.  
ISBN: 9781863951913

This anthology is an invaluable collection of true, mostly short stories from people like Jenny Kee, Jason Yat-Sen Li, Caroline Tran, Quan Yeomans, Shaun Tan, Annette Shun Wah and

Tom Cho. These are honest, stirring and often mirthful stories about growing up Asian, and Australian. They are accessible and entertaining so purpose made for the Years 9 and 10 classrooms. You can find the original (and longer) introduction to this collection on Alice Pung's blog <[www.alicepung.com/blog/](http://www.alicepung.com/blog/)>.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian short stories
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Biography, Racism

### **Hana's Suitcase**

Levine, Karen

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741141672

This is a very accessible text exploring confronting ideas about the Holocaust. The compelling story tells of a 13-year-old girl, Hana Brady, who was killed at the Auschwitz concentration camp. The story begins in Japan, when the curator of a small Holocaust education centre takes delivery of the first items for an exhibition featuring children in WWII. Among the items are a child's sock, a shoe, a sweater and a battered suitcase. The curator, Fumiko Ishioka, embarks on a journey across Europe and North America to discover the truth about the owner of the suitcase.

- › Nonfiction
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Family relationships, War, Prejudice and racism

### **Harbour City Poems: Sydney in Verse 1788–2008**

Langford, Martin (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Puncher and Wattmann

ISBN: 9781921450174

The poems in *Harbour City Poems: Sydney in Verse 1788–2008* have their origin in Sydney or are directly about Sydney, identifying the city as a place of the imagination and not just a physical setting. Martin Langford, the editor, has organised the anthology chronologically from colonial Australia to the most recent times. There is a balance of views ranging from the idyllic verses of Charles Harpur to the very colloquial, everyday life of Banjo Paterson, and there are poets such as Les Murray.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Place

## Haroun and the Sea of Stories

Rushdie, Salman

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780140140354

*Haroun and the Sea of Stories* is a delightful tale about a storyteller who loses his ability to tell tales. His son struggles to recover his father's special gift by doing battle against mysterious forces attempting to destroy the seas of inspiration from which all stories are derived. Funny, allusive and fast-paced, this story will provide many opportunities for student responding and composing.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Humorous, Allegory

## Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone

Rowling, J K

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Bloomsbury Publishing

ISBN: 9781408834961

Harry Potter is no ordinary boy but comes of wizard stock and when he finds himself at Hogwarts School for Wizards he begins to recover from the cruelty and ignorance of his upbringing by his uncle and aunt. This best-selling fantasy of wizards and wonder makes for enchanting reading as Harry battles evil with good friends and humour. The novel calls on a wide variety of traditional children's literary genres that students can explore. Winner of the Whitbread Children's Book of the Year Award for 1999.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Supernatural, Family relationships, Friendship, Identity, Overcoming adversity

## Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone (DVD) (PG)

Columbus, Chris (director)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

This film is the first in the series that faithfully follows the stories and characters' adventures from the books of the same names written by J K Rowling. *Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone* introduces us to the protagonist, Harry. When Harry discovers that he is a wizard he is finally able to escape from his uncle's home and the world of Muggles to begin the first year of his magical education at Hogwarts. Although individual films in the series are rated either PG or M, each one depicts the wonderful world of Hogwarts and the endearing characters that reside and teach at this famous school of magic, witchcraft and wizardry. Harry's continual battle with the evil Lord Voldemort engages and entices the audience throughout the series as do the

amazing costumes, special visual effects and powerful representations of magical places, worlds and creatures. Every story involves magical mysteries, challenges and quests for Harry and his friends as they encounter a string of quirky, idiosyncratic, good and evil characters. These, together with the wonderful cinematic techniques, are the elements that truly engage and charm the audience.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Supernatural, Family relationships, Fantasy, Friendship, Identity, Overcoming adversity

## Hatchet

Paulsen, Gary  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Macmillan Publishing  
ISBN: 9780330439725

This is a survival story a reader will never forget. Brian Robeson is a 13-year-old city boy who is left alone in the Canadian wilderness after his plane crashes. He faces the problems of finding food, shelter and clothing. With imagination and courage, he experiences despair and perseverance, and it is the character development as well as the survival skills that grip the reader. (See also *Hatchet: The Return*, *Hatchet: Winter*, *The Voyage of the Frog*, and *Hatchet: The Truth*.)

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Survival

## Henry and Amy

King, Stephen Michael  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
Scholastic Press  
ISBN: 9781863889971

A story about the unlikely friendship between a topsy turvy boy and a perfectionist girl. The illustrations and text work together to unpack both Henry and Amy's characteristics. In a few lines of text Stephen Michael King is able to describe Henry whereas the description of Amy comes through the comparison with Henry. This text would work well in many classroom situations, including guided learning experiences.

- › Picture book
- › Humorous, Friendship



## Here's a Little Poem

Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (compilers)

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Candlewick Press

ISBN: 9780763631413

The striking illustrations in this anthology of poetry for children reinforce the themes of the poems and capture the imagination. The poems are divided into four chapters: Me, Myself and I, Who Lives in My House? Go Outside, and Time for Bed. Many famous poets are featured including Spike Milligan, Michael Rosen, Hilaire Belloc and Roger McGough in poems that captivate the imagination through their use of rhythm and rhyme across a range of topics that are central to most children's lives (family, beach, mud, bath, bed, ice cream, etc.).

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Family, Various themes

## Heroes

Baillie, Allan

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Phoenix Education

ISBN: 9781876580131

The lives of 36 exceptional Australian men, women and children are presented in this very accessible anthology. From Albert Jacka VC to Fred Hollows and Cathy Freeman, this anthology allows us to experience Australians at their best.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Biography

## His Dark Materials

Wright, Nicholas

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Nick Hern Books

ISBN: 9781854598318

This adaptation of Pulman's books isn't exact but is constructed to accommodate the play format. Pulman is an incredibly imaginative writer who breaks down all boundaries with his original ideas and dense dialogue and so would appeal to readers who enjoy language and unusual plots. Lyra and Will live in different parallel worlds but they are able to cross these and meet. They have both lost relatives and are charged with keeping an important object. Lyra has a compass which is also an alethiometer. In Lyra's world daemons accompany each person like an alter ego and guard them. This play has the advantage of needing many characters but it would be difficult to perform with its daemons and crossing between worlds. Questions about performance could lead to a good understanding of the ways in which the stage can work.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Friendship

## Hist

Dennis, C J  
 Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
 Walker Books  
 ISBN: 9781921977749

This picture book brings to life the classic poem 'Hist' by C J Dennis. When read aloud, this dramatic text has a wonderful rhythm and flow. Although some of the language is dated ('supper', 'hark'), the language is still accessible.

Biographical details about C J Dennis and Peter Gouldthorpe are provided.

A good companion text is *We're Going on a Bear Hunt*, as both texts deal with the idea of a journey and suspense.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Adventure, Classic

## Hitler's Daughter

French, Jackie  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 HarperCollins  
 ISBN: 9780207198014

Four country children waiting for the school bus in the rain occupy themselves with taking turns telling stories. It is Anna's turn and the story she begins takes the children to Nazi Germany and the world of Hitler's daughter, Heidi. Anna, usually a great storyteller, finds this one difficult! It is clear that, for her, Heidi is more than a character in a make-believe story. As the children become more and more involved in Heidi's story, they explore the moral and ethical issues it raises in their own conversations and in conversations with their parents. The book offers many opportunities for exploring methods of narration and the interconnectedness of fact and fiction.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Moral and ethical issues, History, Prejudice, Imagination

## Hitler's Daughter: The Play

Cesare, Eva Di, Eldridge, Sandra and McGarry, Tim (adapted from the novel by Jackie French)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Currency Press

ISBN: 9780868198132

Based on the novel of the same title, the main character in this play tells a story about an imagined daughter of Hitler and captivates her friends while they wait for the school bus. The play has two settings and times which operate simultaneously so it introduces many of the elements of drama. In the connecting scenes we see the different family relationships while a background story of the Stolen Generations is being played out on the radio which plays through some scenes. This is a good introduction to the study of drama and adaptation and also to the themes of prejudice and the power of the imagination.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Moral and ethical issues, History, Prejudice, Imagination

## Holes

Sachar, Louis

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Bloomsbury

ISBN: 9781408809372

In a Texas wasteland at Camp Green Lake, in a juvenile detention facility where there is no lake, boys are forced to dig countless holes to improve their character. Stanley Yelnats finds himself at Camp Green Lake, the innocent victim of mistaken identity. He discovers that the character-building is a cover for the warden (who paints her fingernails with rattlesnake venom) and her search for something hidden in the desert. The novel moves between time with humour and craft. It has a wonderfully twisted ending and its deep understanding of friendship and compassion make it an outstanding classroom text. Winner of the Newbery Award in 1999.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Humorous, Friendship

## Home and Away

Marsden, John

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Lothian Children's Books

ISBN: 9780734410566

What would happen if a war forced Australians to become refugees? An unnamed narrator introduces the reader to her family and comfortable middle class existence. However, that soon changes when a war threatens their existence, forcing them to flee their home for an overseas destination. This picture book offers a different perspective of the refugee experience because the setting is Australian. The story is told through a variety of different texts, including diary entries. The visual features of children's drawings and detailed paintings create a dramatic and poignant effect.

This is a bleak, dark and confronting book which in some ways oversimplifies the refugee dilemma but it is supported by sensitive and creative illustrations. This is a book where what is unsaid is more important than what is said, and needs students to fill in the gaps using cultural knowledge. The dramatic irony of the title, 'Home and Away', quickly becomes apparent. The gradual degradation of the family is also reflected in the use of the font and paper which starts off typed as if on a computer, then written on a spiral pad, then on to scraps of paper that become smaller and more crushed, until they arrive at the detention centre where the paper is clean and lined. This is a text about what happens when you lose a sense of belonging.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Identity, War, Overcoming adversity, Prejudice and racism

## Honey Spot

Davis, Jack

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Currency Press

ISBN: 9780868191638

The play, *Honey Spot*, starts with a scene lacking dialogue but filled with action. The ranger who distrusts Aboriginal people is eventually reconciled to Indigenous culture through the entreaties of his daughter and her Indigenous friend, William. William's knowledge of the bush allows him to share the secrets of honey with Peggy and to save a man. Myths, dance and music are elements in this play. Davis is not subtle with his message. He draws attention to the assumptions about Indigenous culture and shows how the younger generation can be leaders in acceptance.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Indigenous racism, Reconciliation, Prejudice, Dance, Myth

## House on Fire

Oswald, Debra  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency Press  
ISBN: 9780868198880

India who is twelve and gifted with a high IQ is also home-schooled and bored. She is also the opening narrator who says she wants to tell us the story of how the house next door burnt down. The play then starts at the scene of the Conway father's wedding, badly planned just before the HSC. Three sisters, Bec (unemployed), Michaela (studying for the HSC) and Evie (the youngest) are left alone while dad goes on a honeymoon. Their mother died in a car accident. During the father's absence, friends arrive to take Evie to the shopping centre where she is found shoplifting, India arrives with an experiment and the smoke alarm is turned off because it is playing up, and Michaela perseveres with her study. A fire ensues but everything ends happily with India finding friends and going to school, Bec teaching in Guatemala and Michaela taking a gap year. This is a play about friendship and family, suitable for girls.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Family relationships, Adolescence, Growing up

## Hugo (DVD) (PG)

Scorsese, Martin  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Paramount Pictures

In the award winning film, *Hugo*, Martin Scorsese has magnificently appropriated novelist Brian Selznick's original visual homage to the pioneering filmmaker, Georges Méliès. His film delivers a glorious opening sequence that moves across Paris and into the grand railway station, then rushes down the platform to swoop into the face of the station clock to discover an eye looking out. It's Hugo's eye, of course, and we join him in the labyrinthine tunnels and stairs behind the walls of the station as he winds the clocks.

But the key to the story revolves around an automaton that Hugo is trying to fix; through his efforts he befriends Isabelle, a young girl looking for adventure. Their friendship, and Isabel's key that brings the automaton to life, leads to the discovery that her godfather is the famous filmmaker, Georges Méliès. It is here that the film gains momentum and a shift in focus as the audience is given insights into the art of making films and details of cinematic history.

The cinematography is quite extraordinary and there are many scenes that are worthy of study on their own. Students can explore the origins of film and compare the different techniques the director and the author/illustrator employ to tell the same story.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Historical, Mystery/suspense, Family relationships, Friendship

## I Am Thomas

Gleeson, Libby

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742373331

Thomas is different from everyone around him: his brother, the other students, his neighbours. Though there is incessant pressure for Thomas to conform to the mores of the group, he passively resists, continuing to assert his individuality. This compelling text with sparse text and charcoal illustrations would be useful in exploring ideas about individual difference and alienation, and promotes a positive message about resisting conformity and exercising self-judgement.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Conformity versus individuality

## I Went Walking

Machin, Sue

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Omnibus books

ISBN: 9781862917064

This is a wonderful book to help early readers develop concepts about print and one-to-one correspondence. A simple, engaging story that encourages the reader to predict and interact with the text. A good example of how literature can be used in guided teaching in the early years of school. On each page the reader has to look closely at the picture to predict what animal will be on the next page. The wonderful illustrations demonstrate to students how pictures and text work together in a multimodal text. When read aloud by a teacher, the language has rhythm and flow, immersing students in a rich statement/question flow of language.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## **Il Postino (DVD) (G)**

Radford, Michael

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Miramax

*Il Postino* (The Postman) is a subtitled film that explores the friendship between the famous Chilean poet, Pablo Neruda, and a simple and shy fisherman, Mario. Mario lives on a remote Mediterranean island where Neruda spends some time, exiled because of his political beliefs. Mario delivers the mail and the two develop an unlikely friendship. Pablo provides help for Mario in his attempt to woo Beatrice, the beautiful waitress at the village inn, by showing him the beauty and power of poetry. Mario encounters the poet within himself as he tries to express his love. The film provides a visual approach to poetry writing as well as opportunities to explore its themes of friendship and love.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Love, Friendship, Poetry

## **I'm Not Scared!**

Allen, Jonathan

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Koala Book Company

ISBN: 9780864617286

Baby Owl wants to give the appearance of being confident and fearless and certainly able to go to bed when he wants as he is a nocturnal bird. This story is about the frustrations of being too young for some situations, and putting on a brave face when feeling fearful.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Family relationships

## **I'm the Best**

Cousins, Lucy

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Walker, UK

ISBN: 9781406329650

This beautifully illustrated text involves Dog, who is out to show that he is the best at everything. He does not realise how annoying this is so his friends prepare to teach him a gentle lesson.

- › Picture book
- › Friendship, Humorous

## In the Sea There Are Crocodiles

Geda, Fabio

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Corgi

ISBN: 9781849920988

Enaiatollah Akbari, an Hazara Afghan, is only 10 when his mother abandons him in Pakistan as a result of threats made against her family. Enaiatollah's journey to political asylum in Italy (as told to Italian journalist, Fabio Geda) is truly a remarkable story. As he works his way across Iran, Turkey, Greece and Italy over a five-year period, Enaiatollah meets with cruelty and kindness. This young boy is a survivor and his narrative voice is strong and hopeful. I like the way the narrative pauses occasionally and Fabio Geda asks questions and comments on Enaiatollah's experiences.

This novel explores a range of issues, including the plight of refugees and overcoming fear and adversity. It explores journeys – both physical and mental – quite profoundly.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Growing up

## Inanimate Alice

Pullinger, Kate and Joseph, Chris

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Bradfield Enterprises

([www.inanimatealice.com](http://www.inanimatealice.com))

*Inanimate Alice* is a digital story that goes across the globe as we follow Alice and her family who are escaping danger because of her father's job. Alice grows up from age 8 to 14 in the four episodes. The linear plot is interrupted by digital functions that allow the reader to have agency. This is an excellent resource for studying visual texts and has an accompanying education pack.

The strength of this multimedia digital text is the teachers' resources on digital literacy. Embedded images from the text and a series of exercises and explanations take students through the process of visual literacy. The four episodes are connected to the wide range of web tools that we use to communicate. The story of Alice is told with a minimum of words as she grows from age 8 to 14 and travels with her parents from China to Italy to Russia and then England. At each stage she comes across danger and she often relies on her imaginative friend, Brad, and her mobile phone. This is a linear narrative that is interrupted by games and other functions integrating the digital tools into the story and demonstrating how young people use these. The music and images are often very creative in establishing the mood.

The series is set to grow to 10 episodes in the future.

- › Fiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (digital novel)
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences



- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Survival, Fear, Adventure, Family, Global perspectives, School, Outsider, Technology

## Inside My Head

Carrington, Jim

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Bloomsbury Publishing UK

ISBN: 9781408802717

The narrative is told from three points of view: Gary, who is constantly victimised by the school bully, David, the bully's friend and a new girl to the school, Zoë.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Bullying, Anger control

## Internet Movie Database

Needam, Col

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

([www.imdb.com](http://www.imdb.com))

IMDb is the world's largest collection of film and television information and has been functioning for over 20 years. Here you can find information about who made a film, including full film credits, plot synopses, reviews, trailers and stills. The database encourages user reviews, and students who follow the film review guidelines on the site can see their review published to a worldwide audience.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Film information

## Into the Forest

Browne, Anthony

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker

ISBN: 9781844285594

One night a boy is woken by a terrible sound. A fierce storm rages outside. In the morning the boy realises that his father is gone and his mother doesn't seem to have any idea where he is or when he will be back. The next day, she asks him to take a cake to his sick grandma but warns him not to go into the forest. But, for the first time, the boy chooses to take the forbidden path, where he meets familiar fairy tale characters who appear to be confined to the forest and ultimately discovers the fate of his father. This is a moody exploration of childhood fear using multiple fairy tale allusions, appropriation and symbolism.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Family relationships, Fairy tale allusions, Childhood fears

### **Into Thin Air: A Personal Account of the Everest Disaster**

Krakauer, Jon  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Pan Macmillan  
 ISBN: 9780330351690

Jon Krakauer, a well-known climber and writer, recounts the terrible events on Mt Everest that led to the worst single-season death toll in the peak's history. Three expeditions are all caught in a ferocious storm. Krakauer, a member of one of the expeditions, describes the effects of altitude and exposure on the people caught on the mountain. Other expeditioners saw the tragedy differently and students can investigate other accounts of this tragedy.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Personal endurance

### **Invisible Me**

Binks, Wendy  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
 Stunned Emu Press  
 ISBN: 9780646562155

Stripey the Emu wants to become invisible. His friends in the bush manage to disappear when they want or need to, so why can't he? Binks uses colourful illustrations and cute characters to engage readers.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

### **Is That You, Ruthie?**

Hegarty, Ruth  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 University of Queensland Press  
 ISBN: 9780702234156

This is a touching account of the life of one woman, Ruth, who was part of the Stolen Generations. Growing up in the Cherbourg institution, she recalls the strong relationships that were formed in such adverse circumstances. Her struggle and friendships with other inmates are well documented in moving prose that ends with a philosophical consideration of the difficulties she encountered.

- › Nonfiction

- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aboriginality, Stolen Generations, Institutions, Challenge, Growing up

### Is Your Grandmother a Goanna?

Allen, Pamela  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
 Penguin Australia  
 ISBN: 9780670071128

A little boy takes a strange journey to visit his grandmother, encountering all sorts of animals from around the globe. The book would be useful as a read-aloud and readers theatre, as the use of repetition matches the 'beat' of the journey as does the use of onomatopoeia.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals

### It's a Book

Smith, Lane  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3  
 Walker Books  
 ISBN: 9781921720147

A book about books. This humorous and poignant text follows the conversation between two personified animals about a book. One character can only think in terms of technology and computers and uses all the metalanguage involved. The other character has a book and tries to convey its characteristics. The text follows a question/answer scenario until, finally, the technological character tries the book.

This book reaffirms the beauty of reading a 'simple book'. Note: the book referred to in the text is *Treasure Island* by Robert Louis Stevenson.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Humorous

### Japan Diary

White, Trudy  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Curriculum Corporation  
 ISBN: 9781863665940

This is a simple diary of two different students (one Australian and one Japanese) who recount their personal journeys as exchange students. Amy Deerson from Australia goes to stay with the Nakagawa family in Sandra, Japan and will attend high school there while Taro Nakagawa will stay with Amy's family in Foxton North. What is engaging about these two diaries is the way

they explore the differences and similarities in the two cultures and countries. There are misunderstandings about language and food and relationships and customs. There is also empathy and some delightful humour. The diary form (you turn the book upside down to read the other account), illustrations and handwritten comments make the text genuine and easy to read. Use *Japan Diary* to get students writing their own journals and also to support tolerance and understanding of other cultures.

- › Fiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Family relationships

## Jinx

Wild, Margaret

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781865082646

*Jinx* is a multi-layered verse novel in which many voices entwine and overlap. At the centre is Jen, or Jinx as she becomes during her dark days. Her story is interwoven with those around her – her mother, her estranged father, her sister Gracie, her friend Hal, her English teacher – as she agonises over her past and works through her guilt over Charlie's death. Despite the number of issues raised and the serious problems encountered, there is humour in the telling, and Jen's story is ultimately one of hope and forgiveness.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Just a Dog: Some Dogs Change Everything

Bauer, Michael Gerard

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Omnibus Books, Scholastic Australia

ISBN: 9781862918870

The dog in the story, Mr Mosely, does not have a pedigree but he has the qualities that Corey wants and needs: he is a loyal dog, loving and protective, and he might just be the one thing that can hold the family together.

- › Australian literature
- › Family relationships, Animals

## Just Macbeth!

Griffiths, Andy; Denton, Terry (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Pan Macmillan

ISBN: 9780330425346

*Just Macbeth!* blends the characters from the *Just!* series with the story and characters from *Macbeth*. Part of the *Just!* series.

- › Play
- › Shakespeare

## Kangaroos, Faces in the Mob (DVD) (G)

Aldenhoven, Jan and Carruthers, Glen (directors)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

ABC Video

Eastern Grey kangaroos are the stars of this wildlife feature. Their complex and sophisticated society is explored in this detailed documentary. The film provides opportunities for student discussion and analysis of the soundtrack, text and cinematography and the contribution they make to the documentary.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Australian
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals

## King of Shadows

Cooper, Susan

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Red Fox

ISBN: 9781849412742

This time-shift novel takes young Nat Field back to Shakespeare's time. Nat is rehearsing *A Midsummer Night's Dream* at the rebuilt Globe Theatre when he is stricken with bubonic plague. He wakes to find himself in a play with Will Shakespeare.

Cooper provides authentic detail from the Elizabethan age as a backdrop to Nat's growth as an actor and a person. This is an excellent novel to study in companionship with *A Midsummer Night's Dream*. (See also *The Dark is Rising Sequence*.)

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Fantasy, Historical

## Knock, Knock, Who's There?

Grindley, Sally  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
Puffin, UK  
ISBN: 9780141331607

A book full of 'knock, knock' questions, but all except the last are rejected. A gorilla, witch, ghost, dragon and giant, all wearing the same slippers, try to get in. Browne's illustrations are clear and support the simple text.

- › Picture book
- › Humorous

## Kundun (DVD) (PG)

Scorsese, Martin  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Buena Vista Pictures

In telling the story of the Dalai Lama, or Kundun ('The Presence') as the Tibetans refer to him, Scorsese portrays a man of peace bound in a tight brotherhood of monks, whose life is devoted to the Buddhist ideal of compassion. With a nearly all-Tibetan cast, the story introduces the 14th Dalai Lama as a toddler and follows him into adulthood when he is forced to escape from Tibet after communist China invades and takes control of the country. Although the film is not a definitive biography, Scorsese has adapted parts of the Dalai Lama's 1990 autobiography, *Freedom in Exile*, for the film. The cinematography is filled with unexpected movement and odd angles, dazzling costumes and realistic settings. The musical score, composed by Philip Glass, uses traditional Tibetan vocal and instrumental forms to give the film much of its authenticity and appeal.

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Dalai Lama, Biography, Tibet, Compassion

## Land's Edge

Winton, Tim  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Picador Australia  
ISBN: 9780330361101

Tim Winton's fiction is firmly based around the coastline and this nonfiction text records and celebrates Winton's obsession with that margin between the sea and the desert. Winton takes us to childhood places and beach shacks where reading was an afternoon occupation while the morning was for the beach. The linking of landscape and literature, of the active and the contemplative, is a message that many students will respond to as they read Winton's lyrical prose.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian

- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Growing up, Landscape

## Latitude: Exploring and Creating Poetry

McNeice, Lisa (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Oxford University Press  
ISBN: 9780195515626

A collection of poems with activities for Stage 5 students. From Shakespeare, Donne and Shelley to 'Lament for a Chicken Twistie' and almost everything else in between, this anthology contains varied forms of traditional and contemporary poetry for understanding, exploring and modelling for composition. Includes poetry exploring belonging, death, protest, celebration, identity and war.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Variety of themes

## Lennie's Ride

Small, Mary  
Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
Small Endeavour Publishing  
ISBN: 9780646528946

Lennie Gwyther, a nine-year-old son of a farmer, rode his pony, Ginger Mick, 600 miles from Leongatha in the Gippsland region of Victoria to Sydney to witness for himself the celebratory opening of the Harbour Bridge on Saturday 19 March 1932. During his journey, newspaper reports of his progress made him so famous that he was invited to take part in the Grand Procession after the official opening.

The stuff of legends, *Lennie's Ride* is the story, based on family records, of a remarkable young Australian.

- › Factual
- › Australian literature
- › Historical Sydney, Harbour Bridge

## Letters from Our Heart: The Lives of Australians Through Correspondence

Campbell, Jennifer  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Hardie Grant Books  
ISBN: 9781740640534

A Franklin protester writes home, a young boy sends a letter to his missing mother, Alfred Deakin writes passionately to his wife – these are just some of the letters in this excellent collection of Australian correspondence. This anthology has an historical focus and students will

benefit from looking at the letters drawn from many periods of our national life. Each letter is introduced and put into context; some have examples of the original handwriting and photographs of the correspondents. Sections include 'From the Heart', 'Our Past', 'The Front', 'The Family', 'Home' and 'Far Away'. This vibrant and rich collection of the art of letter writing will provide many opportunities for students' responding and composing.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Letter writing

## Leviathan

Westerfeld, Scott

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780143206088

Imagine an alternative 1914 Europe that is divided into those countries like Great Britain, who use genetically engineered animals as ships and planes, and those, such as Germany, who have chosen to use giant machines as their weapons of war. Throw in two heroes – Deryn, the girl disguised as a boy who wants to be accepted into the Royal Air Service, and Alek, the disputed heir to the Habsburg Empire – and a wonderful adventure ensues. The *Leviathan* is a British whale airship with fléchette-dropping bats and lizard messengers while Alek's Walker is a two-legged machine driven by engines and a pilot. Keith Thompson's vivid illustrations support the reader's transportation to this alternative world. As the crippled *Leviathan* sinks to the frozen ground in Europe it intersects with Alek and his group who are hiding in the mountains. Deryn proves an effective go-between as both sides seek to avoid the approaching German army.

The different philosophies underpinning the two technologies could provoke some interesting discussions in Year 7 and 8 classrooms. *Leviathan* is part of the fantasy subgenre of 'steampunk' and is followed by *Goliath* and *Behemoth*.

The novel, *Leviathan*, is based on the events leading up to the outbreak of World War I and forms part of a growing genre of literature in alternative history.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Mystery/suspense, Science fiction, Friendship, Identity, War

## Liar

Larbalestier, Justine

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742375380

Micah warns the reader that you shouldn't believe a word she says but this unreliable narrator still has the power to surprise you. *Liar* is divided into three sections: Telling the Truth, Telling



the True Truth and The Actual Real Truth! It certainly delivers on intrigue, mystery and confusion and prompts big questions about truth and relationships at high school.

When Zach is killed in brutal circumstances we find out that he was Micah's secret boyfriend. The question is: did she have anything to do with his death? Micah Williams is a teenage girl, the daughter of a family with a secret. She is born with a slight covering of fur and takes medication to remove it, or so we are lead to believe. Micah spent the first two days of her freshman year as a boy and continues to dissemble and deceive her peers and the reader throughout the book. A challenging book for readers as they work out how they feel about an unreliable narrator.

- > Fiction
- > Literary text from other countries and times
- > Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- > Popular and youth cultures
- > Mystery/suspense, Australian, Fantasy

## Liesl & Po

Oliver, Lauren

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Hodder & Stoughton

ISBN: 9781444723106

Liesl's father has died and she has been locked away in an attic and mistreated by her malicious stepmother when Po, a ghost, arrives from the Other Side with a message. In another part of town, Will, an alchemist's apprentice and messenger boy, makes a big mistake with the delivery of a potion called the most powerful magic in the world. The ramifications are immense for Liesl and, with Po's help, she escapes. When she links up with Will they are pursued by her stepmother and associated unpleasant adults (the honourable exception being the guard, Mo, who has the best of intentions).

In her author's note, Lauren Oliver says *Liesl & Po* was written in response to the death of a close friend to help make sense of a world that sometimes seems harsh. Year 7 or 8 students will have the opportunity to consider the big issues of grief and death and will appreciate the humour as well in this unusual and impressive ghost story.

- > Fiction
- > Literary text from other countries and times
- > Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- > Adventure, Fantasy

## Lighthouse Girl

Wolfer, Dianne

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Fremantle Press

ISBN: 9781921696572

Dianne Wolfer's *Lighthouse Girl* would make a great companion text to *Soldier Boy*. It is an accessible and tender tale, well told and beautifully presented. Its poignant story, told through diary entries and the use of black and white illustrations, sepia photographs, letters postcards, lists, tickets and press clippings make it a wonderfully interesting text for classroom study. A

point of interest for classroom discussion would be the use of letters, telegrams and semaphore in contrast to today's emails, SMS messages and tweets and what it means for the people involved in the communication.

Young Fay lives in the lighthouse on Breaksea Island, near the mouth of King George Sound and the town of Albany in Western Australia. Young men in ships are going to the Great War in Europe and Fay, an expert in semaphore, 'flag chats' with them as they await departure. Many ask her to let their families know they are OK and she sends many telegrams to fulfil their request. Charlie, one of the departing troops, sends postcards to Fay. He ends up in Gallipoli and we see some of that conflict through his brief correspondence before he dies of his wounds.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Australian

## Listening to Country: A Journey to the Heart of What It Means to Belong

Moriarty, Ros  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742378152

Ros Moriarty is a white woman who married an Aboriginal man from the Yanyuwa people of the Gulf of Carpentaria. John lives in two worlds, the public service world of Canberra and the country of his ancestors. He and Ros and their children journey regularly to his country where Ros builds close bonds with the Borroloola women of Law. Her desert journal chronicles a range of stories that give deep insight into the Aboriginal experience.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## Little Brother

Baillie, Allan  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
Penguin  
ISBN: 9780143301745

*Little Brother* is set in Cambodia during the time when the Khmer Rouge is in control. Eleven-year-old Vithy has lost all his family except his older brother, Mang. In their escape they have become separated. This is the story of Vithy's escape and his search for his brother.

The story is one of courage and care, and allows readers to experience the plight of these young refugees. While it is fiction, parallels can certainly be drawn with the many refugees who have become part of Australian society.

- › Fiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Historical

## Little Tim and the Brave Sea Captain

Ardizzone, Edward

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781845074562

This is the first of the six classic Little Tim stories and there is an audio book read by Stephen Fry. Little Tim stows away on a steamer and when he is discovered he is set to work scrubbing decks. Tim realises that being a sailor is hard work! However, Tim adjusts to life at sea and impresses the captain and the crew. When the boat sinks he has to return home but his parents are persuaded by the captain to allow him to become a sailor.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Set in the past

## Living Beyond Limits

Purdy, Amy

Suggested stages: Stage 4

TED talks: Amy Purdy ([www.ted.com/talks/amy\\_purdy\\_living\\_beyond\\_limits.html](http://www.ted.com/talks/amy_purdy_living_beyond_limits.html))

Amy explains how she took charge of her own life and future by becoming a successful snowboarder after losing both legs below the knees.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Biography, Inspiration, Disability

## Living with Lady Macbeth

John, Rob

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Cambridge University Press

ISBN: 9780521425070

*Living with Lady Macbeth* explores the fantasies of a student, Lily Morgan, who has always played support roles in previous school productions but is captured by the possibilities of playing Lady Macbeth. 'Character types' surround Lily but it is her character's metamorphosis that will most effectively engage students and audiences. John accesses Macbeth and the motivations of Lady Macbeth to tell Lily's story. Excerpts from Macbeth are effectively interwoven through the play. Lily resolves to demonstrate that the other characters' assumptions about her are misguided. Students will be able to explore Lily's reactions to her

world from which she normally hides – but not this time. There is a generous amount of humour employed as we follow Lily’s approach to auditioning for the lead role in the school play as well as her playing out a series of vengeful fantasies to rid herself of the obstacles to her ambition. The final twist in the conclusion will require further discussion in terms of its theatrical effect and the conclusions we make about Lily’s character.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Identity

### Lockie Leonard, Human Torpedo: The Play

Gibbs, Paige (from the novel by Tim Winton)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Currency

ISBN: 9780868194783

This is an engaging story of first love, new school, surfing and family relationships. Lockie is new to town – his father is the local police officer, and Lockie’s in love with the smartest and prettiest girl in class. Vicki wants to grow up fast but Lockie is not so sure. This play deals sympathetically with awakening sexuality and school relationships. (See also Garry Fry’s adaptation of Tim Winton’s *Lockie Leonard, Scumbuster*.) The play allows opportunities to study character, humour and identity.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, School, Family relationships, Adolescence, Identity

### Lockie Leonard, Legend

Winton, Tim

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Pan Macmillan

ISBN: 9780330364621

This is an engaging story of second love as Lockie continues learning about relationships when his ex-girlfriend comes back into his life. Lockie is growing up and family responsibilities take over when his mother suffers a breakdown and is admitted to the local hospital. Winton’s skilful use of language and his creation of a contemporary vernacular are very appealing.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Family relationships, Adolescence

## Lonesome Howl

Herrick, Steven  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741146561

This is a unique verse novel in that it combines elements of the thriller and love story. This suspenseful verse novel explores, through dual narrative, the experience of two families bound together in a common quest. Despite the accepted belief that wolves don't live in this country, Jake's father is adamant that he saw a wolf in the wild before Jake was born. Jake, too, believes that there is a wolf, hearing its plaintive howls at night. With his friend, Lucy, he sets out to find the wolf. While Jake's motive is to prove his father's assertion, Lucy undertakes the journey to escape her father's emotional abuse. In searching for the wolf, an animal that both their fathers want dead for different reasons, Lucy and Jake forge a relationship leading to self-awareness and discovery. The visual elements of symbolism and imagery heighten the reader's experience of the layers of meaning in the story.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Love, Mystery/suspense, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Overcoming adversity

## Look See, Look at Me

Norrington, Leonie  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741758832

This text is for young readers and features lively and engaging illustrations featuring Indigenous children and a simple read-aloud text.

Honour Book, 2011 Children's Book Council of Australia Book of the Year – Early Childhood.

- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

## Look, a Book!

Gleeson, Libby and Blackwood, Freya  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
Little Hare  
ISBN: 9781921541803

Two children discover a book lying in the dust which sparks their imaginations to overcome their bleak environment. In their imaginations they sail through dust, float in a teacup and ride a

plastic bottle. The succinct text and wonderful illustrations will encourage the imaginations of the readers.

- › Picture book
- › Friendship, Imagination

## Looking for Alibrandi

Marchetta, Melina  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Penguin  
ISBN: 9780140293500

*Looking for Alibrandi* has become a modern classic. It is the story of Josephine's last year at school in which she discovers a great deal about her family, herself and life. This honest and insightful novel will provide many opportunities for classroom discussion and composing. *Looking for Alibrandi* won the Children's Book Council Book of the Year Award: Older Readers in 1993. The film, *Looking for Alibrandi*, has gained critical acclaim.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Humorous, Love, School, Australian

## Looking for Alibrandi: Screenplay

Marchetta, Melina  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency Press  
ISBN: 9780868196237

This interesting adaptation of the novel, *Looking for Alibrandi*, gives an insight into the process of screenwriting. Anna Maria Dell'oso's overview and an essay from author, Melina Marchetta, about adapting her award-winning novel, *Looking for Alibrandi*, for the screen provide a good introduction to this text. The screenplay details the story of Josephine's last year at school in which she discovers a great deal about her family, herself and life. The text has the full screenplay and stills from the film.

The layout is different from a play with a great deal of the text dedicated to describing the setting and the actions in between the spoken text. In brackets there are statements of what actually happened in the film, showing that the film deviated slightly from the script. It can be studied alongside the film or before viewing the film to see what camera angles and sound one would add.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Adolescence, Family, Love, Relationships, Migrants, Family relationships, Growing up, Prejudice and racism

### Lord of the Rings: Fellowship of the Ring (DVD) (M)

Jackson, Peter

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Directed by Peter Jackson, the film trilogy of the Tolkien book, *Lord of the Rings*, is as famous for its settings, costumes, innovative filmmaking techniques and attention to detail as it is for its retelling of Tolkien's epic story. The first film in the trilogy, *The Fellowship of the Ring*, won four academy awards and numerous other international and prestigious awards. An examination of the first film of the trilogy provides an understanding of the complexity of the world in which the action takes place as well as the narrative form and development. The key characters are now legendary in popular culture. While elements of this film and story are dark and fearful, the overwhelming sense of loyalty, honour, rightness and heroism outbalances these. The mastery and aesthetics of Jackson's cinematic design and complex mise-en-scenes for the various lands through which the young hobbits journey are key features of the films.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Supernatural, Fantasy, Friendship, Growing up, War

### Lost in Austen (DVD) (PG)

Zeff, Dan (director); Andrews, Guy and Austen, Jane (writers)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

ABC

In the television series, *Lost in Austen*, viewers are introduced to Amanda Price (played by Jemima Rooper), a modern London woman who is an Austen fan. She finds Elizabeth Bennet in her bathroom and through a convenient time-shift portal Amanda replaces Eliza in the 'real' fictional world of *Pride and Prejudice*. The series references both the original novel and the very highly regarded BBC production with some postmodern wit. Amanda tries to ensure that the novel progresses as it should but there are cultural clashes, redefining of characters, misunderstandings and misalliances – Jane marries Mr Collins and Lydia elopes with Mr Bingley! But such plot missteps are happily righted and all ends well. Worthwhile to study with *Pride and Prejudice* and explore the intertextuality of this series.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (TV program)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Lost! A True Tale From the Bush

Reeder, Stephanie Owen  
Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
National Library of Australia  
ISBN: 9780642276865

The harsh way of life of our pioneering families imposed by the Australian outback is exquisitely described in this updated edition of a true event 150 years ago. Gathered from newspaper reports, retellings and eyewitness accounts of the time, we learn how three children managed to survive nine days in the Victorian outback after becoming lost. The ability of Aboriginal trackers to find their trail after almost all hope was lost is highlighted. The accompanying illustrations by artists of the time add to the historical perspective, as do the informative sections at the end of each chapter, which cover housing, food, transport, toys, schooling and clothing of the 1860s. Provides a model for retelling factual events in an interesting and more personal manner.

- › Factual
- › Australian
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Historical, Overcoming adversity

## Lost and Found

Jeffers, Oliver  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2  
Collins  
ISBN: 9780007150366

When a lost penguin turns up on the doorstep of a little boy, the only solution is to return it, even if it means rowing to the South Pole. During the long and difficult journey the boy tells the penguin stories. Finally, when they arrive there is no jubilation. The boy makes the discovery that the penguin hadn't been lost, it had merely been lonely!

2006 Blue Peter Book of the Year.

- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › South Pole, Friendship

## Louise Sauvage: My Story

Sauvage, Louise with Heads, Ian  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
HarperCollins (Australia)  
ISBN: 9780732272630

Louise Sauvage's autobiography celebrates her successes as Australia's foremost wheelchair athlete. A three-time paralympian, Sauvage has won titles in everything from the marathon to short sprints. She has gained an extraordinary number of medals and awards, including the 1999 Australian Female Athlete of the Year Award and an Order of Australia Medal. This account of her life and travels emphasises the dedication and determination necessary to achieve at the elite level in her sport.



- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Sports, Overcoming adversity, Autobiography

### **Lousy Little Sixpence (DVD) (G)**

Morgan, Alec and Bostock, Gerry  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Ronin Films

This important documentary tells the story of the history behind Australian Government policy to separate Aboriginal children from their parents. It combines stills, archival photographs and film with contemporary footage and studio interviews. This is an excellent film for studying the techniques of the political documentary.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Historical

### **Love, Ghosts and Nose Hair: A Verse Novel for Young Adults**

Herrick, Steven  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 University of Queensland Press  
 ISBN: 9780702228780

This verse novel is a tour de force of writing, empathy and gentle irony illuminating the family life of Jack, his widowed father, sister Desiree and girlfriend Annabel. In its unpretentious, pared-down style it says more than many longer novels. The rhythm and swing of the verse carries the reader along in its flow. This is some of the most moving writing about loss and death from cancer, as well as some of the warmest and funniest on perennial teenage and family issues. It reads aloud so well that it's sure to turn some teenagers on to poetry.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Macbeth the Graphic Novel: Original Text

McDonald, John (script adaptation)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Classical Comics Ltd

ISBN: 9781906332044

Graphic novels often provide students with access to difficult language in a way that engages them. These books act as a set. Each book has a list of *dramatis personae*, and a prologue which gives an outline of the situation before the play starts. The original version also gives a note on pronunciation. From the original to the plain to the quick text, the words change. The covers are different but the images in each book are the same. At the end of the book there are varied support materials: a biography of Shakespeare, the story of the real Macbeth with a family tree, the history of Shakespeare's writing of *Macbeth*, a sample of creating a graphic novel page, the impact of Shakespeare around the globe, and Shakespeare today.

The books allows you to develop some interesting class activities on visual techniques, matching words to images, and revealing character through the visual.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Shakespeare
- › Shakespearean tragedy

## Mad Hot Ballroom (DVD) (PG)

Agrelo, Marilyn

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Just One Productions

*Mad Hot Ballroom* tells the story of a ballroom dance program operating in the New York City Public School System. The documentary film is based on a feature article written by the film's writer/producer, Amy Sewell, and reveals the personal insights and stories of the children involved in the dance program and competition and how this dance experience impacts on and shapes their lives, sense of self-worth and identity. The film reveals the cultural diversity of New York City and how such a program can overcome the problems and prejudices that can result from such diversity. The shared goals and aspirations of the children involved unite them, and their love of the dance is infectious to the viewer as we watch them strive for achievement and get caught up in the sheer enjoyment of what they are doing. We share with them the excitement and energy of the final competition and it is difficult not to cheer on your favourites as they compete. Allowing the story to be told from the students' perspectives gives it an honesty and freshness that audiences will appreciate. For many viewers the film will also be reminiscent of Pierre Dulaine's program, 'Dancing Classrooms', a social development program for 5th grade children that uses ballroom dancing as a vehicle to change the lives of the children and their families. The program was fictionalised in the film, *Take the Lead*.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Maisy Goes on Holiday

Cousins, Lucy

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406323702

This text is an interesting sustained read for students and would work well in a small group guided reading experience. Maisy travels on a train to a beach holiday and she meets all the usual characters from the *Maisy* series. The text has ideas that will appeal to students in the early years, such as bouncing on the bed, shell collecting and sandcastles and could be used to explore the theme of going to the beach. Although the book has a reasonable amount of text to read, it is set out in a way that will keep students engaged and enable them to use their reading skills to keep going until the end.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## Maisy's Bus

Cousins, Lucy

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406334760

The *Maisy* series is a wonderful series to use in the classroom with early readers. In this particular book the text is large and simple and enables the reader to use the pictures to help predict what is in the text. Parts of the text are repetitive, allowing students to gain confidence in the predictable pattern of language. The illustrations are bright and friendly and interesting enough to sustain a discussion. The size of the book is perfect for young hands.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Friendship, Transport

## Making Multicultural Australia

NSW Department of Education and Training; Office of the Board of Studies NSW

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

([www.multiculturalaustralia.edu.au](http://www.multiculturalaustralia.edu.au))

The *Making Multicultural Australia* website is a wonderfully rich and diverse collection of resources that will help students to think about their own cultural background and promotes cultural diversity and tolerance.

The site provides information on the contributions that different cultural groups have made to the development of Australian society and on the various views towards immigration and multiculturalism that have historically influenced government policies and programs and transformed the Australian population. There are over 3000 pages of research material in the library, including slideshows, documents, speeches and audio and video resources. There are quizzes that help to examine some of the issues that confront all Australians, there are lesson plans for teachers and a 'hot words' section that looks at the use of abuse of terminology in the immigration area. The website has been jointly developed by the NSW Department of Education and Training and the Office of the Board of Studies NSW with assistance from Professor Andrew Jakubowicz.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Australian
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences

### **Malu Kangaroo: How the First Children Learnt to Surf**

Morecroft, Judith and Bancroft, Bronwyn

Suggested stages: Stage 2

Little Hare Books

ISBN: 9781921272516

This story of how the first people learnt to surf brings past and present together. This is an ideal text to inspire students' own compositions. The writing is simple, yet beautiful, telling the story of how surfing came to be. On the last page of the book is a dedication which adds emotion and meaning to the text.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Historical

### **Mao's Last Dancer: Young Readers' Edition**

Cunxin, Li

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780143301646

Li Cunxin was one of seven boys and grew up in severe poverty in China in the sixties. Selected by chance as a student in Madame Mao's ballet school, he became a great dancer, eventually defecting to the West where he established an international reputation. Most of the book concerns his years in China – in the family village and then in ballet school in Beijing. It's a terrific story of a young man who struggles and achieves greatness. The early details of life in China are revelatory and will provide a focus for class discussion.

- › Nonfiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Dance, Autobiography

### **Mao's Last Dancer**

Cunxin, Li

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Penguin

ISBN: 9780670040247

This is an inspirational memoir of how a boy's life was changed when his school was visited by a representative of Madame Mao to select children to be part of Madame Mao's ballet school. Li

Cunxin writes about his life at the ballet school, his visit to the USA, his defection and how he arrived in Australia. The book has been made into a film and discussion could centre on the adaptation of the book. The website also provides reviews of the film.

- › Nonfiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Dancers, Autobiography, China

### **Maralinga: The Anangu Story**

Yalata and Oak Valley Communities with Christobel Mattingley

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742378428

*Maralinga* is a wonderful text created by an Aboriginal community and author, Christobel Mattingley, that details the history of the Anangu people and the horror of the atomic testing that took place on their land in the 1950s. The grace and beauty of this book is amazing.

- › Nonfiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

### **March of the Penguins (DVD) (G)**

Jacquet, Luc

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Roadshow

Winner of many awards, including an Oscar in 2006 for Best Documentary, this engaging film presents to the viewer a myriad of insights into the life and breeding cycle of the emperor penguins. The opening sequence establishes both the enticing narrative style of Morgan Freeman's voiceover as well as the intimate and visually stunning cinematography that gives this documentary such viewer appeal. While the story entrances us, we are also in awe of the filmmakers' feat in filming under such extreme conditions. The film documents the penguins' annual 'single file' journey across a hazardous and hostile environment to reach their breeding grounds. Despite the huge numbers of penguins that make this journey and congregate in this perilous plot of the landscape, the viewer is shown what appears to be quite a domestic scene with penguins carefully choosing their mate; as Morgan Freeman reminds us in his narration, 'this is a love story'. Once the female delivers her egg it is left under the protection of the male partner who huddles with all the others in subzero temperatures for months keeping the egg warm. Meanwhile the females make the long trek back to the sea to feed, replenish and bring back food for their 'family'; but this part of the cycle has its own dangers as the weakened females are prey to a number of hungry predators. It is these different story elements and shots of their fight for survival and will to return to their family that adds to the film's poignancy. The scenes are so well drawn and edited that the viewer can only empathise on a truly human and personal level as we grieve with those penguins who have lost their eggs as well as rejoice with those whose young survive to greet their returning mothers.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## Maudie and Bear

Omerod, Jan

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Little Hare

ISBN: 9781921541407

*Maudie and Bear* is five short stories, told in dialogue, which centre on the relationship between Maudie, who is dominating and opinionated, and her friend, Bear, who is patient and indulgent. This picture book is beautifully illustrated. The pair have a series of adventures which include a bike ride and dancing under the stars. The friendship is not without problems and the stories deal with some important issues such as fear of rejection, acceptance and accommodating behaviour.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Friendship, Humour

## Mbobo Tree

Millard, Glenda

Suggested stages: Stage 3

Scholastic Press

ISBN: 9781741693515

Using colourful illustrations and rich language this text explores many ideas, including kindness, personal worth in society and greed. The language simply describes a village and a tree, around which life revolves. This is a good text to use to explore how the author has positioned the reader.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Community

## Medusa 3000

Maher, David

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

John Wiley & Sons

ISBN: 9780731406975

*Medusa 3000* is framed by a legend of the ancient Greek, Medusa, who is awakened in the beginning and ends back in 'the silent cave' in the last frame of the novel. The plot itself actually begins in a classroom where a love interest is blossoming between Brett and Rachel who has just arrived into the class. Brett is therefore unable to concentrate on the lesson of the day where the teacher unfolds the conventions of quest stories. A shared interest in Greek and Egyptian myths leads Brett and Rachel to a gallery and then into a virtual reality game. Once in

the game they encounter many different characters from Greek and Roman mythology, as well as archetypes from quest narratives. They have to solve many riddles and use their knowledge of mythology to escape from the Medusa whose cunning exceeds their abilities at times. There is some moralising with characters such as Tiresius and there is also discussion on memory and the value of words.

The text is used to explore the conventions of quest narratives as well as words and meaning. This raises the study to another level and enables teachers to introduce the idea of intertextuality to students and encourage them to transform a myth into their own text.

Author, David Maher, adds an explanation of the process of constructing a graphic novel.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Love, Mystery/suspense, School, Myths and legends, Friendship, Adolescence, Reality, Games

## Mega Dramas: A Collection of 8 Plays

Murray, Sue

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Macmillan

ISBN: 9781420229394

Sue Murray brings her expertise as a dramatist to this collection of plays targeting secondary school boys. She deals with issues that are relevant to teenagers in her plays. *Choir Boy* is about the secret, competitive Teenage Division of the Central Headquarters of the Organisation for Invention and Research. *A Thousand Miles from Care* is set in Manly. The consequences of aggressive male behaviour are re-enacted. *Emperor's New Sound* relocates the Hans Christian Andersen story to the modern corporate world of the music industry at Emperor Enterprises. In *Time Out*, a timekeeper leads a troupe of any number of actors and takes them through routine actions of the day, showing how rushed life is. *The Shed* is about a workplace, the Gunnadera Men's Shed, in a country town. The men share their family troubles as they work on making toys for Christmas. *Manjari and Mummy Mafia* starts with the 21-year-old Manjari waiting for a flight to Mumbai and remembering prejudice in the schoolyard in his childhood. A flashback captures the memories. *Headspace Hero* is a science fiction radio play. Every play is followed by performance notes and suggestions for 'Taking it further'. The book ends with some suggestions for playwriting, Q&A with the author and a glossary of play terms. The strength of this collection is the variety of styles that Murray uses to convey her stories and her effective dialogue.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Science fiction, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up

## Melbourne Museum

Melbourne Museum ([www.museumvictoria.com.au/melbournemuseum](http://www.museumvictoria.com.au/melbournemuseum))

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Melbourne Museum has useful links to a range of texts. Of particular value is the link to the Immigration Museum. This site contains a range of digital texts dealing with identity, stereotyping and multicultural experiences. Students can respond to the texts through blogs and use the photographic installations to explore Indigenous perspectives. The stories of immigration experiences and photographs and everyday texts could be used in units of work focusing on challenging assumptions.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Celebrations, Family relationships, Identity, Overcoming adversity, Prejudice and racism

## Memorial

Crew, Gary

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Lothian Books

ISBN: 9780734405456

The evocative illustrations and sensitive text explore a century of war involving four generations of one family. The book has stunning visual as well as tactile appeal, using photorealism to convey factual authenticity. The colour is muted, although varied, enabling the past and the present to merge effortlessly. Tan's illustrations reflect Crew's implied and literal meaning without embarking on a detailed description of war.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › War

## Merryll of the Stones

Caswell, Brian

Suggested stages: Stage 5

University of Queensland Press

ISBN: 9780702222504

Brian Caswell's first novel, *Merryll of the Stones*, is evocative of time and place. The shift in location from suburban Sydney to rural Wales, as well as movement backwards and forwards



through time, allow Caswell to convey his powerful sense of atmosphere and history. Megan Ellison, the central character, learns that she has the power to initiate time shifts and it is through her experiences that the novel explores the importance of finding the balance. This is a novel that combines adventure, romance, science fiction and history, that is rich in linguistic complexity and builds to a dramatic climax. (See also *A Cage of Butterflies*.)

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Historical, Love, Science fiction

## Mice

Reece, Gordon

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742372358

The mice of the title are humans. Shelley Rivers and her mother are people who find it difficult to stand up to anyone. They are shy, timid and self-effacing, taken advantage of by Mrs River's ex-husband and just about everyone else. Shelley's school life is made miserable by her three 'best friends' who start to mock, harass and intimidate her because she doesn't grow up as fast as them and share their interests anymore. She says nothing to her mother or the school, although she contemplates suicide. The bullying peaks when her hair is set alight in the school toilets, and her face is scarred, but neither Shelley nor her mother are capable of convincing the police or the school that the incident was a deliberate, vicious attack. After Shelley's hospitalisation her mother takes her to Honeysuckle Cottage, an isolated house in the country, and both start to feel more in control. However, a random robber threatens them in a terrifying confrontation and Shelley fights back. Her mother changes too and the 'mice' become almost unrecognisable.

The ending to this novel is controversial and students can discuss the morality and ethics of this suspenseful thriller.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Mystery/suspense, School

## Mirror

Baker, Jeannie

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406309140

The visual beauty and emotional impact of Jeannie Baker's unique book, *Mirror*, are quite breathtaking. The structure of the book (the reader is compelled to read with two hands as two books open to left and right) immediately engages the reader as two stories unfold, one set in Sydney, Australia, the other in Morocco, North Africa. Once the two introductions in English and Arabic are passed the book becomes a wordless journey as two families in different countries wake up, eat breakfast, go shopping and come together for dinner and entertainment at night.

The ways they do these things have similarities and differences, all captured through Baker's beautifully detailed collages on opposite pages. A woven rug provides a final link between the parallel narratives.

Its simple message, that strangers may not be strangers at all, and that friendliness and generosity can be found within and across countries and cultures, is beautifully conveyed and would provide a focus for classroom discussion. The illustrations on the final page give some insight into Baker's motivation for the book and to the intricate craft of her collage making.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Mirror, Mirror

Murray, Sue

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Macmillan

ISBN: 9781420204575

*Mirror, Mirror* is about a girl's inner struggle with anorexia. Sue Murray has explored this topic in an original and creative way using different settings to reveal the past and present struggle with eating. A ringmaster and clowns link the different parts of the text, which moves from real scenarios at home and at school to fantasy settings of fairy tales, showing how pervasive the impact on body image is. This is a well-written drama with moving dialogue which takes on a confronting issue with sensitivity.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Family relationships, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up

## Montana 1948

Watson, Larry

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Pan Books

ISBN: 9780330336796

In 1948 in Bentrock, Montana, a 12-year-old boy must confront complex moral and family issues. David Hayden narrates this story 40 years after the events that shook his town and his family. As a boy, David sees his sheriff father arrest his own war hero brother for the rape of the Hayden's housekeeper, Marie Little Soldier. This beautifully written tale explores family relationships with honesty and integrity.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Motormouth

Clark, Sherryl

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Penguin Aust.

ISBN: 9780143304432

All Chris cares about are cars! Then he meets Josh Carter who has moved to live in his town, and Josh Carter's father is a famous racing driver. Everyone wants to be Josh's friend, but Josh is a bit of a motormouth and this leads to problems.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence, Boys

## Mr Archimedes' Bath

Allen, Pamela

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Collins

ISBN: 9780207172854

When Mr Archimedes takes a bath with his three friends, Kangaroo, Wombat and Goat, the water always overflows and makes a mess. Mr Archimedes is determined to find the culprit. Using a measure and taking turns getting out, they finally discover who it is. Early scientific exploration is made fascinating with the use of animal characters, comical text and colourful illustrations.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Science

## Mr Gumpy's Outing

Burningham, John

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Henry Holt

ISBN: 9780805007084

Winner of the 1972 Boston Globe – Horn Book Award for Picture Books and a 1971 New York Times Book Review Best Illustrated Book of the Year, this text has become a classic.

Friendship is the main theme of this cumulative story of an outing organised by Mr Gumpy. The story begins on a calm riverbank with a very English backdrop, and the punting trip gets louder

and less stable with every new guest. It is a full circle story, but the adventure is a satisfying one for young readers. The vocabulary choices are simple but clever. This book lends itself to a rewrite of a parallel text. The word patterns are satisfyingly rhythmical.

- › Picture book

## Mr McGee and the Biting Flea

Allen, Pamela

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140564198

This picture book is the fourth adventure for Mr McGee. Set at the seaside, Mr McGee's day flying his kite is interrupted by the arrival of an unwanted guest – a biting flea. The story continues using brilliant action words to describe how Mr McGee attempts to rid himself of the annoying flea. His only solution to the problem is to swim in the sea because fleas don't like the sea. This is an enchanting vicarious narrative that uses rhyme, repetition and a clever use of vowel and consonant digraphs to verbalise Mr McGee's reactions to the flea. The story is also excellent for exploring whole text structures, particularly characterisation in narratives and at the word level, exploring tense through the action words. The images lend themselves to investigate how pictures can offer different information from that shown in the words. Much can also be done with students by exploring the story from the flea's point of view, noting the different points of interruptions, problems and solutions. An excellent read-aloud and resource for modelling literacy strategies.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Interpersonal relations, Image–text relations

## Mr McGee Goes to Sea

Allen, Pamela

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140544039

This is Mr McGee's second adventure. As he sits to drink a cup of tea underneath his apple tree, a storm starts and his little chair becomes a boat. After being swallowed by a whale and spat out, he floats safely home using his brolly. This vicarious narrative depicts a natural storm and flood event with a twist, opening up discussion points for students. This text is exceptional for exploring rhyme and rhythm in a text, and assists discussions with young children about characters and interruptions in narratives. An excellent read-aloud and resource for modelling literacy strategies.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › The sea, Weather patterns/floods

## Much Ado About Nothing (DVD) (PG)

Branagh, Kenneth  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Samuel Goldwyn Company

This fast-paced film version of *Much Ado About Nothing* is filled with laughter and sunshine as well as misunderstandings, deceptions and conspiracies. The film's opening sets the tone and mood for the action to come. Strong visual images of picnics, banquets, laughter, fun and frolic in the open fields abound. Benedick and Beatrice begin the film as enemies and end it as passionate lovers while Claudio and Hero are almost torn apart by the treachery of the Duke's brother. Branagh's direction, the spirited performances of the cast and their fluent rendering of the language provide students with a wonderful introduction to Shakespearean comedy.

- › Film
- › Shakespearean drama
- › Historical, Humorous, Relationships, Love

## My Dad Thinks He's Funny

Germein, Katrina  
Suggested stages: Stage 1  
Black Dog Books  
ISBN: 9781742031217

Although the boy clearly loves his Dad, there is a high level of embarrassment that might be a common experience in many family structures. This story addresses a father–son relationship, and is full of 'Dad-jokes' The illustrations depict revealing facial expressions. Jellett's use of sketches on graph paper, charcoal, crayon and textured papers made this a book that might be worth exploring in terms of perspective.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships, Humorous

## My Forbidden Face: Growing Up Under the Taliban – A Young Woman's Story

Latifa  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Virago  
ISBN: 9781860499562

This clear account of growing up under the Taliban reveals with painful honesty the devastating effects of the sudden loss of basic human rights for women and girls in Afghanistan. Latifa, a 16-year-old girl, and her mother and sister become virtual prisoners in their own homes as schools are closed and women are banned from working. Students may find this first-hand account a disturbing read.

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## My Mother's Eyes: The Story of a Boy Soldier

Wilson, Mark

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Lothian

ISBN: 9780734411914

William is a 14-year-old Australian boy living on a farm in rural Australia at the outbreak of World War I. Just before his 16th birthday he runs away from home and enlists in the Australian Infantry. He begins to write his mother letters describing his experiences. Through these the reader sees how the horror of war changes him and documents his growing up. After training in Egypt, William's regiment is sent to the bloody theatre of war that was the Western Front. He writes the last letter to his mother as he prepares to go into battle. The oil painting and charcoal artwork promote the emotional impact of the spare written text. Intertextuality is used, creating a layer of meaning between the visual and written text.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Australian war

## My Place

Wheatley, Nadia

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books Australia

ISBN: 9781921150654

This journey through families is a powerful and evocative account of the way our country and our landscape have changed. Wheatley and Rawlins take us back in time with a big Moreton Bay fig tree as our lighthouse. The book begins and ends with Aboriginal people and celebrates the diversity and difference that make up Australia.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Family relationships, Australian

## My Place

Australian Broadcasting Commission ([www.abc.net.au/abc3/myplace](http://www.abc.net.au/abc3/myplace))

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

ABC

This website, based on the series derived from the text, *My Place*, by Nadia Wheatley, is an interactive site containing information texts and images.

In the classroom the diary entries, letters, photographs and games could be used to explore the narratives and ideas in the picture book and television series.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Family relationships, Australian

## My Story series by Scholastic

Various authors

Suggested stages: Stage 3

Scholastic

Written in diary form, each book in this 25-book series has real and fictional characters in Australian, British and American history, including *Australia* by Goldie Alexander. In this story, Elizabeth Harvey, thrown into London's Newgate Prison in 1790 for a crime she didn't commit, finds herself transported to Australia. *Factory Girl*, by Pamela Oldfield, is the story of the girls and women who slaved for long hours in British match factories and *Agincourt*, by Michael Cox, is the story of 14-year-old Jenkin Lloyd who lives in the village of Tregarth in Wales.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Historical

## My Uncle's Donkey

Riddle, Tohby

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Penguin Books

ISBN: 9780143505112

This is a wonderfully humorous story about a donkey that is allowed into the house to do what he likes. It can lead to exploration of other famous donkeys such as Simpson's donkey or the use of animals in storytelling such as Piglet in *Winnie the Pooh*.

- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Animals, Family relationships, Humorous

## Mysterious Ruins: Lost Cities and Buried Treasure

Prior, Natalie Jane

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781863737678

This book provides information on lost cities, sunken treasure, pyramids, caves and stone monuments. All are presented as tantalising mysteries with sufficient information on each to

encourage the reader to make use of the extensive 'Further Reading' list to seek out more details. In addition, there are line drawings, maps, eight pages of coloured photographs, a glossary and an index.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Mystery/suspense

### **Nanberry: Black Brother White**

French, Jackie

Suggested stages: Stage 4

HarperCollins Publishers Australia

ISBN: 9780732290221

This is based on a true story about two brothers, Nanberry, an Aboriginal boy who was adopted into surgeon John White's family in the 1780s and his white stepbrother, Andrew. Nanberry, with his white brother, Andrew, witnesses the struggles of the colony but is caught between the white colonial world and that of the Eora nation. We follow their lives as they make their way into the world. This story incorporates events such as the spearing of Captain Phillip into the story. A good study of how historical fiction uses events and people and fictional characters to weave a story.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Australian

### **National Geographic Explorer for Home Learning**

Cengage Learning

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

National Geographic, Cengage Learning

This is a multimodal factual text with interactive elements such as quizzes and 'choose your favourite type of Lemur'. Students can read about an animal, hear the sound it makes and then watch video of it running. Once downloaded there is no need for internet connection, making it a good choice for classrooms with internet issues.

- › Factual
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Animals, Scientific



## New and Collected Poems for Children

Duffy, Carol Ann

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9780571219698

This attractive anthology is an interesting collection of poems by poet laureate and popular British poet, Carol Ann Duffy. The collection is just plain good fun and includes titles of poems such as 'Boo to a Goose!', 'Beebop Da Beebop', 'The Manchester Cows'; 'Johann Sebastian Baa', 'The Loch Ness Monster's Husband', 'Dimples', and so on. The poetry anthology is for children of all ages and a collection of poems about childhood which ranges in emotions from the serious to the silly. This collection could be used as a valuable resource in the school classroom and any of her poems could form part of a poetry unit that will bring poetry alive in a fun way for students.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Variety of themes

## Night-Time Tale

Brown, Ruth

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Anderson Press

ISBN: 9781842704752

The little boy who is the centre of the story dreams he is lost in a dark forest and encounters all manner of heroes and villains he has heard about in his bedtime reading. This 32-page story relies on knowledge of fairy tales, the 'realness' of dreams and the challenge of separating the real world from the make believe.

- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Fairy tales

## Nips XI

Starke, Ruth

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Hatchette Australia

ISBN: 9780734401137

If white boys can't jump, can Asian boys play cricket? Vietnamese-born Lan is sick of multicultural food festivals at school and wants to do something different. He decides with his friend, Izram, to form a school cricket team with a difference. This funny and entertaining novel explores multiculturalism and school with a sharp eye and, while set in a primary school, is still relevant for high school study.

- › Fiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Humorous, Sports, Australian, Friendship

## Northern Lights

Pullman, Philip

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Scholastic

ISBN: 9780439944663

*Northern Lights* is the first book in Philip Pullman's *His Dark Materials* trilogy. Pullman has created a parallel universe in which science, theology and magic are closely linked. Lyra Belacqua is an orphan growing up in a parallel Oxford where people have a personal daemon, the manifestation of their souls in animal form. When Lyra's friend, Roger, disappears, she and her daemon, Pantalaimon, are determined to find him. Their quest leads them to the north of the country where horrible experiments are taking place on children. This complex and compelling fantasy with its links to the poetry of John Milton and its depiction of multiple worlds will reward close study. *The Amber Spyglass*, the third book in the trilogy, won the Guardian Award for Children's Fiction in 2001.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Science fiction, Fantasy

## Olivia

Falconer, Ian

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Simon & Schuster

ISBN: 9780689829536

This is the first in a series of beautifully illustrated books on Olivia who is an amazing pig, like Babe and Wilbur. We follow this talented and rather precocious pig around in her life, with her interesting perspective on all she sees.

Read this text in conjunction with *My Uncle's Donkey* by Tobhy Riddle. The similarities between the two texts, grey and red illustrations, famous icons and simple text, are interesting. Comparing the two texts would be suitable for students in Stage 2 and Stage 3.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## One Small Island: The Story of Macquarie Island

Lester, Alison and Tullock, Coral  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Viking  
ISBN: 9780670072361

This text is a beautifully constructed history of Macquarie Island. The text uses diary, narration and scientific writing to explain the history of the island. It is a perfect example of how factual writing can be descriptive, inviting the reader on a journey through time and place. The back of the book contains a timeline and a glossary. The diary and scientific text entries begin with old-world cursive writing and move to a more modern corkboard-based note paper. This is a well-constructed text that involves far more than just environmental sustainability. A great text to use with a small group of students. Having multiple copies in the classroom is recommended.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals, Historical, Scientific

## One Thousand and One Arabian Nights

McCaughrean, Geraldine  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Oxford University Press  
ISBN: 9780192750136

Queen Shaharazad's exciting stories told every night to her husband, King Shahryar, captivate him and prevent her own murder. These wonderful stories, freshly retold by award-winning author, Geraldine McCaughrean, give students insight into the fantasy tales of the Middle East. Other Oxford Story Collections are *Fairy Tales from England*, *Fairy Tales from Scotland*, *Fairy Tales from Grimm* and *Fairy Tales from Hans Andersen*.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy

## Onion Tears

Kidd, Diana  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
HarperCollins  
ISBN: 9780207170287

This is the story of young Nam-Huong who escaped from Vietnam but lost her grandfather on the long, terrible voyage to Australia. She has many reasons to cry but finds it hard to release her pent-up grief as she struggles to understand a different culture. This simple tale of refugees and the trauma they face is a valuable text for classroom discussion.

- › Fiction
- › Intercultural experiences

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Otto, the Book Bear

Cleminson, Katie

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Random House

ISBN: 9781780080031

Otto lives in a book and is happiest when his story is being read. When no one is looking, Otto comes to life! He loves to walk off his book's pages, but when his book is removed, while Otto is off exploring, he needs to find a new home. And he does in a library.

- › Picture book
- › Fantasy, Animals, Libraries

## Our Choice

Gore, Al

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Rodale Inc.

ISBN: 9781594867347

In *Our Choice*, Al Gore surveys the causes of global warming and weaves narrative with photography, interactive graphics, animations, and documentary footage to create an engrossing interactive experience. There are 18 chapters, including 'Where Our Energy Comes From and Where It Goes', 'Electricity From The Sun', 'Harvesting The Wind', 'Less Is More', and finally 'Our Choice'. This ebook demonstrates how interactivity can draw the reader into the text and make them a participant.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## Our World: Bardi Jaawi: Life at Ardiyooloon

One Arm Point Remote Community School

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Magabala Books

ISBN: 9781921248238

This beautifully illustrated and photographed text was created by the Bardi-Jaawi children from Ardiyooloon, a remote community at the top of the Dampier Peninsula, 200 km north of Broome. The children share their life of camping, finding food and traditional stories and dance.

An Honour Book of the Year (CBCA). Voted the inaugural Best Book for Language & Literacy Development – Indigenous Children (8–12 years) in the Speech Pathology Australia Book of the Year Awards 2011

- › Factual

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

## Outback (DVD) (PG)

Grieve, Anna (producer)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

National Film and Sound Archive

This DVD is a collection put together by Film Australia of some varied and interesting outback documentary films dating from 1928 through to 2001. The wide range of cultural and historical perspectives represented in this selection of documentaries about the Australian landscape and the people inhabiting this vast continent make it a valuable film resource and focus for study. This collection of short documentaries, ranging in length from six minutes to 14 minutes, offers numerous avenues for study on such topics as representations of Australia and its landscape, cultural perspectives or a documentary genre study.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Historical, Prejudice and racism

## Owl at School

Nicoll, Helen and Pierkowski, Jan

Suggested stages: Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140568875

Meg and Mog is a popular series among children. In this particular story Meg decides that Owl needs to go to school to receive flying lessons.

There are many teachable concepts in this text. The use of thought and speech bubbles makes a conversational text, almost akin to text messaging. There is a story that runs through the text, usually one or two lines of print. This text could be a good introduction to web-based texts as the similarities between the layout of the Meg and Mog books and a digital text are strong. The visuals work in conjunction with the written aspects and the use of colour and image placement are vital in telling the story.

- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Animals, Humorous

## Oxford Treasury of Time Poems

Harrison, Michael and Stuart-Clark, Christopher (editors)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Oxford University Press

ISBN: 9780192762368

This collection of poems represents many different aspects of time. Poets, including Shakespeare, Milton, Wordsworth, Heaney, Rossetti, Hughes, Frost and Dickinson, explore the past, present and the future, eternity, being born and growing old. Ten illustrators provide colour and form to nearly every page, making this a visually appealing anthology.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times

## Pagan's Vows

Jinks, Catherine

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741752335

Medieval hero, Pagan Kidrouk, of *Pagan*, *Pagan's Crusade* and *Pagan In Exile*, returns once again to triumph in *Pagan's Vows*. Set in France in 1188, Pagan and his knight, Lord Roland Roucy de Bram, enter the Abbey of Saint Martin to devote their lives to God. The abbey with its many corridors and dark rooms presents the perfect setting for intrigue and deceit. Roland's character becomes more subdued and the monks become the target for Pagan's laconic narration. Although set in medieval times, this is a mystery-thriller aimed to entertain teenage readers. (See also *The Future Trap*.)

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical

## Papunya School Book of Country and History

Wheatley, Nadia

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781865085265

This story offers a viewpoint about Australia, not often told. It is an account of specific events that have impacted upon the Anangu people, from five different language groups, who came to live together at Papunya. From first contact, through to the arrival of missionaries, to Land Rights, this story has many facets and layers that unravel as the true story is told. Other topics include the Stolen Generations, health, resistance, massacres, and the Assimilation Policy. It is about two-way learning: the Anangu way and the Western way. Aboriginal language (Anangu) is used throughout the text and explained in the glossary. A useful and precise timeline is captured on each double page with the inclusion of an overall timeline that extends into three pages. A powerful, varied collection of children's illustrations and historical photographs have been used to highlight the reality of events that took place. Individual recollections by community members have been used to combine real-life experiences with facts about specific events. This is an inspirational attempt to tell it as it was, with passion and dignity.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Historical, Identity, Prejudice and racism

## Parrot Carrot

Temple, Jol and Temple, Kate  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781742376868

Similar in concept to books with split pages where two disparate objects are combined to make one usually unbelievable and humorous whole, at first glance this is a simple read-aloud, rhyming text accompanied by quirky visual humour for kindergarten students. However, it also lends itself to a more in-depth examination with older students. There is the potential to discuss inconsistency of spelling in English such as 'whale' and 'snail', 'hawk' and 'cork'. Using the humorous illustrations of the pair combinations as a springboard, such as 'the parrot that looks like a carrot', children would enjoy playing with their own rhyming pairs and creating accompanying visual representations.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Humorous

## Parsley Rabbit's Book about Books

Watts, Frances; Legge, David (illustrator)  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
 ABC Books  
 ISBN: 9780733321450

This book, with the help of Parsley Rabbit and his brother, Basil, explains the features of books: the cover, the imprint page, title page. A wonderfully funny book.

- › Picture book
- › Books, Fun, Activities

## Parvana

Ellis, Deborah  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781865086941

Deborah Ellis' story of a 12-year-old living in Afghanistan under the Taliban regime conveys, with disturbing immediacy, the plight of a people living in a society where basic freedoms are denied. After her brother's death, her mother and sister as adult women are confined to the family home and her father is imprisoned by the authorities. It is up to Parvana to provide for the family. In doing so she meets others who are suffering as she is and learns strategies for survival in a world where women become prisoners in the home from adolescence onwards.

- › Fiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Growing up, Overcoming adversity

### **Pearl Barley and Charley Parsley**

Blabey, Aaron

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Penguin/Viking

ISBN: 9780670070947

Blabey's picture book tells the story of two unlikely friends who appreciate their differences and enjoy each other because of those differences, not despite them.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

### **Pearl Verses the World**

Murphy, Sally; Potter, Heather (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781921150937

This text deals sensitively with the issue of death of a loved grandmother. Pearl is isolated at school but at home she feels safe and secure until the death of her grandmother. Pearl finds it difficult to accept the changes. She has been learning to write poetry at school and wants to express herself in poetry, but is unable to write using conventional forms. At the funeral Pearl delivers a poem that expresses her feelings. This is a moving story told in free verse about loss, grief and isolation, and deals with sensitive issues of dementia from a child's perspective.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Death

### **Pennies For Hitler**

French, Jackie

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Angus and Robertson

ISBN: 9780732292096

Georg is the son of an English academic living in Germany in 1939. At school, he is pleased to discover that he has a perfect Aryan head, measured by his approving schoolteacher. For him,



this was the best time to be a German. But Georg's idyllic world is shattered forever when a university graduation turns into a violent pro-Nazi rally. In the frenzy, Georg's father is targeted as a 'Jude' with horrifying consequences. Geog is smuggled out of Germany to France then to his aunt in Britain. After narrowly surviving the Blitz, he is dispatched to Australia, to a rural couple whose only son is fighting in the war. As in England, Georg must hide his German identity and he keenly feels the alienation of being an 'enemy'. Georg's journey of self-discovery leads to questioning previously held beliefs as he forges friendships and learns to trust again. Well researched with typically strong characterisation, this text, intended as a companion to *Hitler's Daughter*, is an engaging and sensitive view of war through the eyes of a child.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Death, Grieving, War, Racism/discrimination, Identity, Friendship, Nationalism, Historical, Overcoming adversity

### Phoenix: A Brother's Life

Dolan, Jay D

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Picador

ISBN: 9780330480338

When J D Dolan's brother is horribly burned in an industrial accident, J D sits by his bedside as he dies despite the fact that the brothers have not spoken for five years. Dolan's reflection on growing up in a family that had a tradition of punishing through silence is an elegant and powerful elegy for his brother.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

### Photographs in the Mud

Wolfer, Dianne and Harrison-Lever, Brian

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Freemantle Arts Centre Press

ISBN: 9781921361043

Jack is an Australian soldier and Hoshi is a Japanese soldier embarking for the war front in Papua New Guinea in 1942. They are brought together in a battle on the Kokoda Track. Both are fatally wounded, and as they lie dying side by side they talk to each other, sharing stories about their lives and families and experiences and attitudes to war. They swap the photographs they carry to remind them of home. Despite the barrier posed by language, the photographs are potent forms of communication, forging a connection between the two men. Water colour illustrations with varying degrees of saturation and the motif of the photographs highlights the underlying humanity and shared experiences of the men in the midst of the brutality of war.

- › Fiction
- › Australian

- › Intercultural experiences
- › Historical, War, Asia

## Picnic at Hanging Rock (DVD) (PG)

Weir, Peter

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Umbrella Entertainment

An intriguing and groundbreaking Australian film, Peter Weir's *Picnic at Hanging Rock* heralded the renaissance of Australian cinema. It is a muted introduction to the Australian Gothic genre in cinema, as well as to an important tradition in landscape cinematography. The disturbing story, based on Joan Lindsay's novel of the same name, follows the familiar 'lost in the bush' narrative. With no plot resolution, the film is evocative and exists as an emotional experience. The power of the film comes from its hypnotic and mesmerising rhythm established through such things as a haunting musical refrain and intercuts of close-up shots of the rock. The rock dominates the landscape and the narrative. The camera examines the rock in intimate detail from many and varied angles, capturing in close-up its wildlife and flora in a way that suggests it has a life of its own. Other shots suggest faces in the rock, adding to the film's mystery and our sense of 'being watched'. The ancient quality of the land is visually contrasted with the young, innocent girls who are dressed in white, lace and frills, and speak of Botticelli and angels. The film would provide a good comparison study with the novel, *The Blue Faraway* (Burke 1996).

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Mystery/suspense, Adolescence

## Piggybook

Browne, Anthony

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Walker Books

ISBN: 9780744533033

The Piggott family consists of mum, dad and two young boys. Essentially, the males in the family have all of the privileges; Mr Piggott has a 'very important job' and Simon and Patrick attend 'a very important school'. In contrast, Mrs Piggott is engaged in an unending list of menial chores; 'and then she goes to work'. Her thankless drudgery is met by the males in the house with further demands. However, one day when they return home, they find that Mrs Piggott has left. Left to fend for themselves for the first time, the household is thrown into disarray. This text uses foreshadowing and appropriation effectively. It explores gender roles and responsibility in a highly entertaining way.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Humorous

## Pilawuk: When I was Young

Brian, Janeen  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Era Publications  
ISBN: 978186748179

This beautifully produced book is a moving oral history from an Aboriginal woman. Its understated but uncompromising statements about the Stolen Generations and the White Australia Policy are balanced by some happy childhood memories and Pilawuk's positive outlook on life. The book uses thematic borders and photographs to enhance the text. Maps are included, but do not always adequately support the text.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Historical, Identity, Growing up, Prejudice and racism

## Play of Daniel Keyes' 'Flowers for Algernon'

Coules, Bert (from the novel by Daniel Keyes)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Heinemann Plays  
ISBN: 9780435232931

Charlie wants to be able to read and write. Although intellectually disabled he goes to night school determined to improve his skills. His motivation attracts the attention of surgeons keen to experiment with a new procedure to boost intelligence. Charlie undergoes a brain operation. The operation is initially successful and Charlie's higher IQ dramatically changes his relationships with those around him. When the procedure begins to reverse itself Charlie's life is shattered. This is a powerful dramatisation of Daniel Keyes's perceptive and haunting novella. (See also in this series *An Inspector Calls* and *The Play of Animal Farm*.)

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Science fiction, Identity

## Playground

Wheatley, Nadia  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742370972

*Playground* is subtitled 'listening to stories from country and inside the heart' and photographs, illustrations and images that complement the narrative accompany this beautiful collection of stories from Aboriginal childhoods. Wheatley is the compiler of this range of stories from oral history, written records and interviews, including young Indigenous people in the 21st century. She has (with the help and support of Dr Jackie Huggins, her Indigenous adviser) placed these memories and stories under headings such as homes, first lessons, journeying, getting water, cubbies and toys, playing sport, growing up and learning through song and ceremony.

- › Nonfiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aboriginal childhoods

## Plays from Black Australia

Davis, Jack (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency

ISBN: 9780868192260

(Jack Davis, *The Dreamers*; Eva Johnson, *Murras*; Richard Walley, *Coordah*; Bob Maza, *The Reapers*)

These plays draw on a range of contemporary Aboriginal experiences. In each play there is a strong sense of family and community loyalty and determination. Their value lies in the capacity of the younger characters to maintain pride, humour and mutual respect in the face of the disintegration brought about by colonisation. Each play combines a strong narrative with a lively use of vernacular.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Family relationships, Aboriginality

## Pleasantville (DVD) (M)

Ross, Gary

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Warner Bros

David and his sister, Jennifer, fight over the remote control and inexplicably end up being sucked into the television. They find themselves trapped in Pleasantville, a 'Father Knows Best' style 1950s black-and-white television show, complete with loving parents, old-fashioned values, and an overwhelming amount of innocence and predictability. As they interact with their television family and the town's inhabitants, they start to change attitudes and behaviour and bring 'colour' and life to the world of Pleasantville and its inhabitants. On screen the changes are dramatically signalled by the gradual introduction of colour and coloured images. Initially we see the symbolic red rose; then, as people experience real emotions for the first time, they begin to show colour, as does the world around them. While they have a definite impact on this town, David and Jennifer are left to compare and question the values of their own times and the film turns from parody and the comic, to being somewhat didactic, ending on social commentary. This film could be studied effectively with the novel, *The Giver* (Lowry 1993) and the picture book, *Luke's Way of Looking* (Wheatley & Ottley 1999).

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Fantasy

## Poetry Speaks to Children

Paschen, Elise (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Sourcebooks  
ISBN: 9781402203299

This is a wide collection of children's poetry, featuring mostly 20th century poets from many English speaking nations. The accompanying CD includes readings of many of the poems, usually read by the poets themselves. In all cases the phrasing and pace enhance the poem, and some readings are preceded by a brief introduction by the poet. The poems are chosen for their rhythm and rhyme and therefore this collection is a very good introduction to the musical qualities of poetry.

- › Poetry
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Listening

## Poetry Speaks Who I Am

Paschen, Elise and Raccah, Dominique (editors)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
Sourcebooks  
ISBN: 9781402210747

There are over 100 poems from different ages, from canonical and recent poets, and in different forms represented in this anthology. The only criterion for selection was that the poems were inspirational – they all achieve this and evoke a powerful response. The accompanying CD has 47 tracks read by American voices. This is a book for dipping into and enjoying.

- › Poetry
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Listening

## Poetry Unlocked: An Anthology Arranged in Themes

Hamilton, Elaine and Farr, Robin (editors)  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
Farr Books  
ISBN: 9780975199695

This collection of poetry includes a range of poems from the classic to those written by children ('The Great Feast' written by Reece aged 10). They are arranged thematically under 34 titles such as Death, Disability, Celebrations, Sea, and some modern titles such as Computers and Technology. Brief biographical notes on some of the poets are interspersed between the units, and the book ends with poetry websites.

- › Poetry

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Death, Disability, Celebrations, Sea, Computers and technology

## Poets' Graves

([www.poetsgraves.co.uk](http://www.poetsgraves.co.uk))

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

A website with information about British poets and poetry. Students can read some of the poetry by famous poets and a short biography. It also includes a glossary of poetic terms and some well-known quotations about poetry.

- › Poetry
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Diverse

## Poison Under Their Lips

Svendsen, Mark

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Lothian Books

ISBN: 9780734401830

In this harrowing, uncomfortable journey into some of the more shameful and shocking realities of colonial history, readers meet the 18-year-old Native Police cadet, Arthur Wilbraham. His story, revealed through a disjointed chronology of journal entries, transcripts, reports and quotes, is grim and unrelenting, a powerful mix of fact and fiction. Attention to detail in creation of setting and both language and voice add to the veracity of this powerful, disconcerting read.

- › Fiction
- › Nonfiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical

## PopOut! The Night Before Christmas

Loud Crow Interactive ([www.loudcrow.com](http://www.loudcrow.com))

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

This app version of the classic tale brings the 19th century language to life and is a good multimedia text to study in any context. It can be used with the narration feature, making it a good way to expose students to language they may not otherwise encounter. The app is interactive, encouraging the reader to jingle bells and make the characters move. The app keeps the integrity of the original text. This would engage students of all stages, depending on the lesson intention.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Celebrations

## PopOut! The Tale of Peter Rabbit

Loud Crow Interactive ([www.loudcrow.com](http://www.loudcrow.com))

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

This app version of Beatrix Potter's classic tale brings Peter Rabbit to life for a new generation. A good multimedia text to study in any context. The book can be used with the narration feature, making it a good way to expose students to language they may not otherwise encounter. The app is interactive, encouraging the reader to squash blackberries and make the rabbits move. The app keeps the integrity of the original text. This would engage students of all stages, depending on the lesson intention.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals

## Potato Music

Booth, Christina

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Omnibus Books

ISBN: 9781862917880

The illustrations and text work well together to create an appreciation of the love in a family. The text follows a family who live in a war-torn city. The repetition in the text enhances the feeling of warmth and family connection. The colour of the illustrations changes to reflect the emotions of the child. A good shared text, or it could be used as a guided text, with close attention paid to the presentation of the text to help convey meaning.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships, Historical, Love

## Previously

Ahlberg, Allan

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781844280629

*Previously* is a collection of fairy tales told backwards, illustrating the use of the word 'previously'. Cleverly constructed so that the tales link with each other, this puts a different spin on the classic fairy tales and they could be used to analyse the structure and language of classic fairy tales. A fun book to use in the classroom in a multitude of ways, depending on the stage level.

- › Picture book
- › Fairy tale

## Princess Mononoke (DVD) (M)

Miyazaki, Hayao

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Madman Entertainment

Long regarded as a Japanese anime classic from the director, Miyazaki, and Studio Ghibli, the film explores the modern day clash of technology and industry with nature and conservation. The film recalls the animist roots of Japan's native religion, Shinto, as it explores a world in which nature spirits (kami) co-exist with humans.

When Ashitaka, a young warrior, sets out into the dark forest lands to find a cure for the deadly curse he is under, the viewer joins in his quest and moves with him through the realms of fantasy, magic, 'demon gods' and heroes. Ashitaka finds himself in the middle of a bitter battle raging between modernism and industry and tradition and conservation. The former is represented by the dark iron forges under the control of Lady Eboshi, and the latter is seen in the forest's animal gods trying to protect the forest environment from destruction led by Princess Mononoke. But the battle is not as clear-cut as it first seems and this is the real power of the film: it is an elaboration of, and confrontation with, recurring universal themes and motifs such as the conflict between humanity and nature, the destructive power of hatred, technology, industrialisation, cultural extinction and alienation. The realistic and credible relationships and conflicts between the characters add a human element and interest to this animated film.

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## Private Peaceful and Other Adaptions

Reade, Simon (adapted from the stories by Philip Pullman, Michael Morpurgo and Jill Tomlinson)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Oberon Books

ISBN: 9781840026603

These three adaptations of a novel and two picture books offer a model for students to follow in writing, using a young adult novel, a fairy story and a children's picture book as the basis for each play, respectively. The use of narrator and different settings offer a challenge to performance that leads to an understanding of the elements of drama. The first play, *Private Peaceful* from Morpurgo's novel is about the events of World War I where soldiers were executed for insubordination with little consideration of circumstances. Tommo, *Private Peaceful*, is the narrator who is travelling through his memories to escape the horror of Ypres and the trenches. The play moves through different settings where actors play different roles. The second, well-known tale, *Aladdin*, is told by a poet who is typing away in an apartment block where he can hear Aladdin's mother chastising him. Simultaneous scenes present a challenge to performance. The final play, *The Owl Who Was Afraid of the Dark*, is a play for younger children. The plays are suitable for different ages but would work well together to illustrate the different techniques of play writing for different ages.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Intercultural experiences



- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › WWI, Memoir, Adaptation of a fairy tale, Animals, Adaptations

## Purple Threads

Leane, Jeanine

Suggested stages: Stage 5

UQP

ISBN: 9780702238956

This story of a young girl growing up with her grandmother and aunties is based on the life of the author. She reveals a life filled with love and some irreverence in a family of strong women. The descriptions of the country and the difficulties of living through droughts and poverty are well captured. This is a positive depiction of Indigenous women.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Indigenous, Country life, Family, Autobiography

## Queenie: One Elephant's Story

Fenton, Corinne; Gouldthorpe, Peter (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Black Dog Books

ISBN: 9781742032153

This is a true story about Queenie, a zoo elephant who took up to 500 people for rides at the Melbourne Zoo from 1905 until her death in 1945. This beautiful picture book provides an account of the Centenary Floral Parade through the streets of Melbourne which included Queenie. As well, it recounts the impact of WWII on Queenie (food rationing) and includes a letter from the granddaughter of Wilfred Lawson, a keeper who was tragically killed. In this letter the granddaughter does not blame Queenie. The combination of black and white and colour illustrations beautifully evokes the period from 1905 to the 1940s.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Animals, Historical

## Race to the Pole

Hooper, Meredith

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Hodder Children's Books

ISBN: 9780340945278

This account of the three attempts to be first to the South Pole is exciting and accessible. Shackleton, Scott and Amundsen prepared for their attempts in different ways and Hooper's

retelling of their expeditions contains details of food, transport, difficulties and dangers. The glossary of terms and the information about Antarctica adds additional material for students to investigate.

- › Nonfiction
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Historical, Overcoming adversity

## Ralph (DVD) (PG)

Mailman, Deborah

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Flickerfest

Maddie is a young Aboriginal girl who has a fascination for the Karate Kid, Ralph Macchio. The short film (10 minutes) is set in Redfern in 1984. Maddie is being bullied at school and does not have any friends. The one person, Garth, who tries to befriend her, she rejects until one day when he stands up for her. The school dance is looming. What will she wear and who will dance with her?

This film is a sensitive exploration of a serious issue with a delightful ending.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Racism

## Rebel!

Baillie, Allan

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Phoenix Education

ISBN: 9781921586248

This picture book, set in Burma, explores the power of the individual. It provides a simple account of the aggressive takeover of a village by the military and how the act of defiance of one person was effective. This is a good reminder of other cultures and the issues faced under past military regimes, and would stimulate discussion in the Year 7 classroom. The use of the picture book form to present difficult political moments to children would be a very good way to show how purpose and audience work. The images are framed in different ways, and this could lead to a discussion on the use of camera angle. This would work well as a visual literacy study.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › War, History, Children

## Red

Gleeson, Libby

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741758535

The unimaginable occurs when Sydney is hit by a massive cyclone devastating suburbs on the coast. In the aftermath of the destruction, a young girl suffering from amnesia is rescued from the debris by a teenage runaway, Peri. Nicknamed 'Red' and aided by him, she tries to piece together the past to discover her identity and find her home and family. However, the past Red uncovers provides more disturbing questions than answers, and she finds herself on the run to solve the mystery and save herself. Peri, too, has his own secrets and a past he would rather forget; can Red trust him? This is a gripping survival story that develops into an intriguing mystery and compelling thriller.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Overcoming adversity

## Red Dog

de Bernières, Louis

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Vintage

ISBN: 9781742752259

In 1998, Louis de Bernières (the author of *Captain Corelli's Mandolin*) went to Western Australia to attend a literature festival. As he explored the state he was fascinated to discover a statue commemorating a dog. With a writer's curiosity he wanted to find out why people remembered this animal so fondly. People talked to de Bernières about the personality and antics of Red Dog and their affection for the animal. Their memories and tales form the basis of this engaging book as we follow Red Dog on his travels around the state of Western Australia.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Animals

## Red Dog (DVD) (PG)

Stenders, Kriv

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Roadshow

Based on a true story, this film charts the life of a charismatic kelpie dog, nicknamed Red Dog. With a bronze statue in Dampier standing as testament to his memory and role in uniting a disparate mining town, the legend of Red Dog has become part of Australian folk lore. Soon after Red's death in 1979, Australian author Nancy Gillespie wrote and compiled anecdotes and poetry written by several people of the Pilbara region for her book, *Red Dog*, as did Beverly Duckett in her 1993 book, *Red Dog: The Pilbara Wanderer*. Red Dog's story and statue have caught the attention of a number of people passing through Dampier, including British author

Louis de Bernières, who was inspired to write a book loosely based on Red's legend called *Red Dog*. The film, set in Dampier, WA, captures the charm of Red Dog and his quirky idiosyncratic behaviour as he befriends and captures the hearts of the townsfolk while maintaining his independence. The opening sequence of the film shows Red Dog in the local pub, surrounded by his friends, but sick and dying from strychnine poisoning. As Red Dog's story unfolds through a series of reflections and flashbacks told by the key characters the audience soon witnesses the social and cultural nuances of this mining town as well as Red Dog's role in unifying it. Told to 'stay' one night by John, the man he 'chose' to be his master, Red Dog waits patiently for him to return home but to no avail as John has been killed in a road accident. Becoming a symbol of love and loyalty Red Dog sets out on a pilgrimage to find his master; a pilgrimage that is documented to have covered thousands and thousands of miles across the Pilbara in Western Australia. He eventually returns home, having failed in his search for his master. As the crowd in the pub celebrate his life and courage Red Dog sneaks away and is later found dead beside John's grave. Full of sadness and pathos this film tugs at the heart strings throughout but the grief is balanced by the humour and fun that is depicted in the people and memories they all have of Red Dog. The isolated life and town, full of quintessential outback Aussie characters and their individual and raw brand of humour, are captured in many scenes. Sequences such as the great fight between Red Dog and Red Cat with its resonances of a Western shootout captivate the audience and provide comic relief. The story of the shark, the caravan park managers with their 'no dog' rule, the Italian immigrant always talking of his home village and a variety of effective cinematic elements combine to make the film emotive, engaging and funny.

Among its many awards, *Red Dog* was nominated in nine categories at the 2011 Australian Inside Film Awards and won seven, including Best Feature Film.

- › Film
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Love, Friendship, Identity

## Red Scarf Girl: A Memoir of the Cultural Revolution

Jiang, Ji-li

Suggested stages: Stage 5

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780061667718

In 1966 when China's leader, Mao Ze-dong, started the Cultural Revolution, life changed dramatically for Ji-li Jiang and her family. Once admired as a future leader, Ji-li Jiang was abused and insulted by those who used to respect her. Her family suffered a similar fate. This text provides students with insight about life for an ordinary family under a cultural tyranny.

- › Nonfiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Historical, Chinese Cultural Revolution

## Rhyme Stew

Dahl, Roald  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Puffin  
ISBN: 9780141323602

Roald Dahl retells a range of traditional stories, legends and fables in simple verse. From 'The Emperor's New Clothes' to 'Hansel and Gretel', Dahl transforms old tales into jaunty modern poems. Apparently simple language and contemporary settings will draw readers into Dahl's topical satire and social comment. The collection is rather narrowly focused on English social behaviour and values. However, this is balanced by the range of themes that cover such things as the pretensions of the upper class and moral pomposity.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous

## Riding the Black Cockatoo

Danalis, John  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741753776

John Danalis tells the true story of the skull that used to sit on the mantelpiece at his parents' home. It was his revelation about this in a tutorial and the reaction of his fellow students that started this white Australian on a journey to find out where this Indigenous skull came from and how to return it to a proper burial in Wamba Wamba country. Along the way many people, including his parents, are changed by what happened. This moving story about reconciliation is simply told and should have a powerful impact in your classroom. The lead up to the ceremonial handover and the gratitude (not anger) of the Aboriginal people involved is particularly affecting.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Reconciliation

## Romeo + Juliet (DVD) (M)

Luhrmann, Baz (director)  
Based on the play by William Shakespeare  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Twentieth Century Fox

Each generation reinterprets Shakespeare for its own time. The Capulets and the Montagues are feuding again but instead of feuding in Italy they are business barons battling against each other in modern day Verona Beach, Florida, USA. Instead of a prince we have the chief of police hovering in the sky in a helicopter, and guns instead of swords accompany the love affair between Romeo Montague and Juliet Capulet. However, the same tragedy unfolds as two

young people fall in love, defy their parents' wishes and try to escape the prejudices that surround them. This modern interpretation of Shakespeare's classic has brought many students to a profound appreciation and understanding of the enduring value and power of Shakespearean drama.

- › Film
- › Drama
- › Shakespeare
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Rose Blanche

Innocenti, Roberto and Gallaz, Christophe

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Creative Education

ISBN: 9781568461892

This text explores the experience of the Holocaust through the eyes of a young girl. After witnessing the abduction of a child in the street by soldiers, Rose Blanche follows the truck and discovers a concentration camp near her home. Distressed when she sees the starving children at the fence, Rose Blanche begins to hide food at home, bringing it to the children daily, until Germany is invaded and she is killed in a battle near the concentration camp. This picture book establishes the narrative perspective of a six-year-old child effectively through naive prose, conveying innocence and horror as the reality of the war is revealed. The illustrations support this by using colour symbolism, saturation and salience.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, War, Holocaust

## Rosie's Walk (DVD) (G)

Deitch, Gene

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Weston Woods Studios

*Rosie's Walk* is a favourite picture book telling the story of a hen who is pursued by a fox while she is walking around the farmyard. She is totally oblivious to the fox following her. The animation captures the original story.

- › Film
- › Animals, Humour

## Rough with the Smooth: Stories of Australian Men

Coffey, Brian

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Fremantle Arts Centre Press

ISBN: 9781863683067

Well-known Australian writers and personalities, including A B Facey, Bruce Beresford, Glyn Parry and Elizabeth Jolley, explore the complexities of masculinity in Australian culture in this collection of short stories and extracts. The men in these tales include larrikin farming fathers, real estate salesmen and migrant workers. The strength of these stories of friendship, compassion, leadership, love and weaknesses, rely equally on the women and children in the men's lives, making this collection a true snapshot of Australian social relationships. Teachers may find the book a useful stimulus for exploring issues of social and cultural awareness with students, and all interested teachers will gain personal insights into the complexities of Australian masculinity.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Masculinity, Short stories, Anecdotes, Biography, Autobiography, Social history

## Rowan of Rin

Rodda, Emily

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Scholastic

ISBN: 9781862916357

Rowan lives in the isolated village of Rin at the foot of the forbidden mountain with his widowed mother and younger sister. A quiet and sensitive boy, his task is to herd the gentle Bukshah, the domesticated beasts that provide the village with a rich, creamy milk. He is an outcast in Rin as the people value physical strength and courage, and is looked down on because he does not live up to his late father's reputation. Inexplicably, the stream that provides the only water source begins to dry up. The only way that certain disaster can be averted is to travel into the mountains and seek the cause of the problem. As a result of a spell cast by the village wise woman, Rowan is the only one who can read the map, so reluctantly he must accompany the group on the dangerous journey. When his six brave, strong companions fall one by one to the perils of the forbidden mountain, Rowan perseveres and faces the great dragon to save his village. This is an accessible quest text with a tightly plotted narrative that will engage readers.

- › Australian literature
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Quest, Overcoming problems

## Sabriel

Nix, Garth  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741750188

*Sabriel* is a very dark and, at times, quite disturbing fantasy. The heroine is a young girl who inherits magical powers from her necromancer father. Her father's sudden disappearance thrusts her into a world of danger in which she learns to use her talents effectively through bitter and often painful experience. A battle between good and evil rages throughout the book and is described with intensity quite unlike most children's fantasies of this genre. Not for the faint-hearted, *Sabriel* is a complex and often violent book which rewards the reader with the creation of a vivid and challenging fantasy world.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Overcoming problems

## Sadako

Coerr, Eleanor  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Putnam Pub  
ISBN: 9780399217715

This picture book version of the famous Sadako story is illuminated by Ed Young's delicate pastels. Students can benefit from a comparison of the visual text with the longer prose version *Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes*.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Historical, Love and hope

## Sadako and the Thousand Paper Cranes

Coerr, Eleanor  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Puffin  
ISBN: 9780698118027

Set in Hiroshima in the 1950s, this is the story of 11-year-old Sadako who develops leukaemia as a result of radiation from the atomic bomb. The 'thousand paper cranes' refer to a belief that a sick person will be made healthy again by the gods if she can make a thousand paper cranes. The story tells of Sadako's determination to put the story to the test. This simple tale of love and hope is a powerful text to use in the classroom.

- › Fiction



- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Love and hope

### Samurai Kids: White Crane

Fussell, Sandy  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Walker Books  
 ISBN: 9781921150203

Niya Moto has only one leg, Mikko has only one arm, Taji is blind, Kyoko is a girl with six fingers, and yet they are all accepted into the samurai training school run by Sensei Ki-Yaga, one of the most famous of samurai teachers. Rather than having a noble name such as dragons, they are identified as cockroaches who, Ki-Yaga assures them, are the strongest foe of all. The book follows their training and adventures as they prepare for the Games where they compete against the Dragon School in activities such as ikebana and poetry writing as well as the traditional martial arts. Its easy writing style should engage reluctant readers. Once hooked, they should be able to follow the adventures of the cockroaches in the rest of the series.

- › Fiction
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, School, Overcoming adversity

### Sebastian Lives in A Hat

Catterwell, Thelma  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage1  
 Omnibus Books  
 ISBN: 9781862910980

When Sebastian was discovered beside the body of his dead mother on the side of a road, he was just four months old. Near death himself, the tiny wombat was nursed by the author until he reached full maturity and finally returned to the wild. Just how Sebastian's hat came to play such an important part in his life you will learn when you read this book. *Sebastian Lives in a Hat* was voted Best Children's Book in the 1985 Whitley Awards given by the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales, and was short listed for the 1986 Australian Picture Book of the Year award.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Animals

## Secrets in the Fire

Mankell, Henning  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781865081816

Sofia and her sister stray from the village path in war-torn Mozambique and a landmine kills her sister and shatters Sofia's legs. *Secrets in the Fire* is based on the true story of a young girl in Mozambique and how she struggles to recover from the devastation the war has left. This is a moving and sobering story that allows students to share the experiences of adolescents in desperate circumstances.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence, Overcoming adversity, Effects of war

## Sense and Sensibility (DVD) (PG)

Lee, Ang (director); Austen, Jane (adapted from)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Columbia Pictures

Ang Lee's capable direction brings to life an age of extreme politeness and ritualised conversation in considerable contrast to present social conventions. The Dashwood sisters' styles, Elinor's sense and Marianne's sensibility, are finely distinguished in this adaptation of Jane Austen's novel. The film is a salute to the period itself through its representation and description of Austen's English society, its rules and requisite behaviours. The close, restricted social world the characters inhabit is visually contrasted by the shots of the open country landscape and Ang Lee's use of space and subtle images of doorways. Emma Thompson's screenplay, which won an Oscar for Best Writing, highlights the political nature of the courtships while grounding them in deep feeling. The humorous witticisms of Austen are cleverly drawn out as Thompson's script and Ang Lee's direction achieve a balance of irony and warmth.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Family relationships, World of 18th century England

## Shakespeare in Bits: Romeo and Juliet

Mindconnex Learning ([www.mindconnex.com](http://www.mindconnex.com))  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

This series contains a digital rendering of the unabridged Shakespearean text. It features spoken text, parallel text, in-line translation and a text highlight feature that highlights the current line of text being spoken in animation, and high-resolution animation. Other features include note-taking space on each page.

Also available in *Hamlet*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream* and *Macbeth*.

- › Drama
- › Shakespeare
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Historical, Love, Family relationships

## Shakespeare Stories

Garfield, Leon  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Puffin  
 ISBN: 9780140389388

Accompanied by the haunting illustrations of Michael Foreman, these powerful retellings are a wonderful introduction to the drama and passion of Shakespeare's plays.

- › Nonfiction
- › Shakespeare

## Shakespeare's Apprentice

Bennett, Veronica  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
 Walker Books  
 ISBN: 9781844281480

*Shakespeare's Apprentice* is the story of lowly born 16-year-old Samuel Gilburne, a player apprentice for the Lord Chamberlain's Men, and 16-year-old theatre enthusiast, Lady Lucie Cheetham. There is a love that crosses the social divide. They meet in secret and, like Romeo and Juliet, they use Lady Lucie's maid to communicate with each other. William Shakespeare is a character in the story – writing the plays and helping choose the actors, as well as supporting the love between Sam and Lucie. While there are certainly elements of the predictable about the plot and the 'language of love' is at times clichéd, the novel is steeped in historical detail with interesting references to Queen Elizabeth I and her love of plays, the different styles of clothing worn, the role of theatres in the social and political life of the Elizabethan period, and the opening of the Globe Theatre. There are also brief references to a number of Shakespeare's plays and their reception by the audience.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Shakespeare

## Shark Girl

Bingham, Kelly

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Candlewick Press

ISBN: 9780763632076

Jane Arrowhead is attacked by a shark and has a difficult road to recovery. Her challenges come from home and school as she recovers. The verse novel includes other text types such as dialogue, letters and media reports to support a strong point of view.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Challenges, Overcoming hardships, Family

## Shine (DVD) (PG)

Hicks, Scott

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Roadshow

The life of Australian pianist, David Helfgott, provides the basis for this exploration of troubled genius. David grows up amid passionate music and parental abuse. He travels overseas to study but suffers a breakdown. After being institutionalised for many years he is released and finally performs again. Noah Taylor and Geoffrey Rush provide striking portrayals of Helfgott before and after his breakdown. The story is told in flashbacks and the film offers insight into the creative process. The film's appeal is enhanced by Hicks' innovative direction and camera work, such as the close-up side shot when Helfgott suffers his dramatic breakdown while performing.

- › Film
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Growing up, Overcoming adversity

## Ship Kings Book 1: The Coming of the Whirlpool

McGahan, Andrew

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742376479

The inhabitants of New Island lost the long war with the Ship Kings and are now controlled by these mysterious and powerful figures. Dow Amber is the descendant of the most famous sailor in New Island's history and yet he has never been to sea and is initially unaware of his connection to such a famous man. But Dow feels the pull of the ocean and gains permission to leave his small timber-cutting community to travel to the coast to seek work with boats in the fishing village of Stromner. The time he spends with embittered Nathaniel Shear does teach him

some sailing skills and he learns of the power of the ocean and of the whirlpool that lurks at the entrance to the Claw, a body of water surrounded by high peninsulas. When the Ship Kings visit Stone Port, near Stromner, Dow risks everything to get aboard a ship to try to discover their sailing secrets. His sailing heroics in the whirlpool earn him a reprieve from punishment and a berth on the *Chloe* as she sails away from New Island into the Great Ocean. This novel is the first young adult text from Andrew McGahan who is better known for his adult novels. The vivid descriptions of land and water, the striking characterisation, the mystery of the Ship Kings origins and the young girl who is called the scapegoat of the *Chloe* combine to produce a novel that will engage and excite readers in Years 7 and 8 and encourage them to continue reading this four-part series.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Sailing

### Shrek (DVD) (PG)

Adamson, Andrew and Jenson, Vicky  
Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
DreamWorks

Shrek is a big, green ogre who lives alone in the woods, feared by all the people in the land of Duloc. When Lord Farquaad, the ruler of Duloc, exiles all the fairy tale beings to the woods, Shrek loses his peaceful life. Lord Farquaad agrees to take the fairy tale beings back under one condition: Shrek must find the beautiful, young Princess Fiona, who will become Farquaad's bride. Shrek begins his quest, accompanied by his new-found friend, Donkey, and viewers watch as this irreverently funny parody of fairy tale clichés unfolds and leads to the inevitable happy ending. The film's computer animation and effective visual imagery and graphics are highlights and gained the film an Oscar for Best Animated Feature in 2002. This film would link well to others that parody and explore the telling of fairy tales such as *The Princess Bride* and *The Never-ending Story*.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Fairy tale parody

### Simpson and his Donkey

Greenwood, Mark; Lessac, Frané (illustrator)  
Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781921529542

This picture book provides a well-researched and beautifully illustrated account of the story of John Simpson Kirkpatrick and his donkey, Duffy, who together rescued over 300 men during the campaign at Gallipoli. The text includes a brief biography of the man, details of his work at Gallipoli and also the little-known story of how he rescued his childhood friend.

- › Picture book

- › Australian
- › WWI, Gallipoli

## Sixth Grade Style Queen (Not!)

Clark, Sherryl

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin Books

ISBN: 9780143303008

This verse novel explores Dawn's complicated world. Dawn is in Grade 6 and does not seem to fit anywhere. She has problems fitting in at school with the girls who want to talk about makeup. At home her parents are always fighting, resulting in her father moving out. And to top it off her best friend is more interested in belonging to this new group of girls. Dawn makes a new friend, Paul, whose parents are divorced and who understands what she is going through. It is Paul and his mother that Dawn turns to when she cannot stand the situation at home any longer. And it is Paul and his mother who help in the reconciliation between Dawn and her family.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescent girls

## Skellig

Almond, David

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Hodder Children's Books

ISBN: 9780340944950

*Skellig* is a story that captures the reader's attention from the intriguing opening line. The story centres on the character of Michael, a young boy who has just moved house. Michael is coping with a baby sister who is ill and an angel he discovers in the garage who has lost the will to live. Michael calls on his unusual neighbour, Mina, to help him to save Skellig and through this experience opens himself up to the magic and mystery of nature and of life. *Skellig* is a story of love and faith, simply told, that imparts a message of optimism to young readers. *Skellig* won the 1998 Carnegie Medal and the 1998 Whitbread Book Award for best children's book.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Death, Fantasy, Angels, Belief, Family, School, Friendship, Adaptation, Imagination, Poetry

## Skellig: The Play

Almond, David

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Hodder Children's Books

ISBN: 9780340905555

This play works well with its accompanying novel or on its own. The story is about a moment of despair when Michael moves houses and his mother gives birth to a sick baby. Michael explores the old garage near the house and discovers Skellig, an angel, who is ill and needs help. He makes friends with Mina, who lives near him, and takes her to meet Skellig. Together they work out a plan to try to save him. The important lines are all there from the novel with much of the inner voice of protagonist, Michael, emerging in dialogue or in narration which is interestingly presented. This text would work well as an examination of the challenge of adapting a novel, which has a strong inner voice, into a play and the use of narrators as a dramatic device.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Death, Fantasy, Angels, Belief, Family, School, Friendship, Adaptation, Imagination, Poetry

## Sold

McCormick, Patricia

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741751055

In *Sold*, 13-year-old Lakshmi lives with her family in the mountains of Nepal. When the family falls deeper into poverty, Lakshmi is sold to work in a brothel as a prostitute. This first-person account is horrifying and difficult to read but does end with some hope when attempts are made to rescue girls from the brothel. This powerful text will make a strong impression on Year 8 students and would provide an opportunity to closely examine the use of first-person narrative.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Real life

## Soldier Boy: The True Story of Jim Martin the Youngest Anzac

Hill, Anthony

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780141003306

Insightful, perceptive, yet unsentimental, the life story of 14-year-old Jim Martin, the youngest known Anzac, is skilfully woven together from letters, family recollections and imagined conversations supported by thorough and documented research. Powerful descriptions of life at

the Front are coupled with equally telling accounts of the war's impact upon Australia and its people, particularly on families like the Martins. Appendixes of primary source material and the inclusion of selected black-and-white photographs of Anzac soldiers and the Martin family add a further dimension to this stirring biography. Winner of the Ethel Turner Prize for Books for Young Adults, NSW Premier's Award 2002.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, War, Biography

## Some Girls Are

Summers, Courtney

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

St. Martin's Griffin

ISBN: 9780312573805

This text explores how a girl, Regina Afton, who used to be a member of the Fearsome Fivesome, a powerful all-girl clique, feared and revered by the students at Hallowell High, is excluded from the group. Her now ex-best friends are out to make her life difficult and she appears to be outwitted all the time; their treatment of her is awful. Regina makes friends with Michael Hayden whom she used to bully and she now needs to make amends for her previous treatment of him. She realises that Michael could be more than just a friend but the Fearsome Foursome have other ideas.

Cybils Award Nominee for Young Adult Fiction (2010), Goodreads Choice Award Nominee for Young Adult Fiction (2010), YALSA Best Fiction for Young Adults (2011), An ALA/YALSA Top Ten Quick Pick for Reluctant Readers (2011), OLA White Pine Honour Book (2011).

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Social isolation

## Soraya the Storyteller

Hawke, Rosanne

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Lothian Children's Books

ISBN: 9780734407092

*Soraya the Storyteller* is about the healing effect of storytelling in adjusting to a new home. Soraya is a refugee from Afghanistan who arrives in Australia with her family. Their life in Australia is hard and Soraya's mother feels life is hopeless. Soraya copes by telling stories. In her imagination she is transported by a magic carpet, and in her dreams it is an ebony horse that takes her to a land where she feels safe. Through her storytelling and her re-telling of the family's trials and journey, the family is able to remember and honour the past and move into the future.

Shortlisted in the SA Festival Awards 2006, shortlisted in the CBCA Awards 2005, commended in the Victorian Premier's Awards 2005.



- › Fiction
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Storytelling, Refugees, War

### Space Demons: The Play

Tulloch, Richard (from the novel by Gillian Rubinstein)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Currency

ISBN: 9780868193298

This stage adaptation of Gillian Rubinstein's novel, *Space Demons*, retains the compelling tension and fast pace of the original story without sacrificing the clever characterisation. Andrew Hayford is fascinated by his new computer game and soon he and his friends are drawn into the virtual reality of the game that frighteningly becomes their real world. Students would benefit from a comparison of the original text with the adaptation.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Computer games

### Spellbound (DVD) (G)

Blitz, Jeffrey

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

21st Century Pictures

This film follows the trials, tribulations and triumphs of eight teenagers as they quest to win the USA 1999 National Spelling Bee title. The diverse cultural, geographical and social backgrounds of the contestants and their individual stories make for engaging viewing. The documentary features a range of documentary styles.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, School, Family relationships, Identity, Growing up

## Spirit Song: A Collection of Aboriginal Poetry

Mafi-Williams, Lorraine  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Omnibus Books  
ISBN: 9781862911192

Thirty-five Aboriginal poets write about what it means to be Aboriginal today. The poems reflect anger, hope and determination as well as the spirituality and culture of the ancestors. This anthology is a welcome addition to the poetry of Indigenous people.

- › Poetry
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Personal reflection

## Spitting Chips

Murray, Peta  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Currency  
ISBN: 9780868194066

Sybil detests her name and prefers to be called Spud. Her relationship with Gary, her father, is difficult; her mother has died and Gary won't talk about it. He has even hidden the photo album. Spud is angry with everyone, including Eric, her next door neighbour, who wants to help. Spud's afternoon job as a companion/helper for an old woman helps her come to terms with her anger and grief. This simple and well-crafted play explores issues about family relationships and growing up.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Growing up

## Stand and Deliver (DVD) (PG)

Menéndez, Ramón  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Warner Home Video

Jaime Escalante is an unconventional mathematics teacher in a school in an Hispanic neighbourhood. To build up the self-esteem of his students he starts to teach them calculus and many of his students gain the highest grade results in the USA for algebra and calculus. The film offers a challenging viewing for all students as a perspective on education and as a tight realist docu-drama.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Overcoming adversity

## Stellaluna

Cannon, Janell

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Red Wagon Books

ISBN: 9780152062873

Baby fruit bat Stellaluna's world is in disarray after she is knocked from her mother's safe embrace by an attacking owl, lands headfirst in a bird's nest and is adopted by its occupants. Stellaluna's story is informative and could lead to further work on Australian animals.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Animals

## Stew A Cockatoo: My Aussie Cookbook

May, Ruthie and Hobbs, Leigh

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Little Hare

ISBN: 9781921541513

This text is a mix of Aussie recipes, information about Australian food, and definitions for words and phrases like 'bush tucker' and 'spuds'. It is also full of facts such as what the favourite food of Australians is and the meaning of sayings such as 'fair suck of the sav'. A great book to help students understand some of the idioms (related to food) of the Aussie language.

- › Factual
- › Australian
- › Cooking, Language

## Stick Man

Donaldson, Julia

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Alison Green Books

ISBN: 9781407121093

This beautifully illustrated text is about being misunderstood, being part of a family and Christmas. The main character of the book is a stick who gets inadvertently taken away from his family. The stick has many adventures told using rhyme and repetition. Finally, the stick is rescued by Santa and returned to his family. The illustrations follow the seasons, ending at Christmas time in an English winter. It explores what it's like to be misunderstood, as Stick Man looks like any old stick. No one realises he has feelings.

- › Poetry

- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Humorous, Celebrations

## Stone Cold

Swindells, Robert  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Puffin  
 ISBN: 9780140362510

In this novel homeless adolescents are vanishing and no-one notices or cares about their disappearance. Luke has become a derelict in London and only survives because of the friendship of Ginger, another street kid. When Ginger disappears Gail provides Luke with hope but Shelter, a soldier out of work who is killing the homeless kids, is targeting more victims. The role of the media and the plight of the homeless are both explored in this chilling novel. *Stone Cold* won the 1993 Carnegie Medal.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Mystery/suspense, Homelessness, Role of media

## Stories in the Dark

Oswald, Debra  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Currency Press  
 ISBN: 9780868198316

Set in a war-torn country a young boy is being told stories by a girl in order to distract him from the violence around him. The stories are mixtures of different fairy tales. This play is about the power of storytelling but it has some coarse language usage.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › War, Power of storytelling, Fairy tales

## Stormbreaker

Horowitz, Anthony  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3  
 Walker Books  
 ISBN: 9781844281114

This is the first of the popular Alex Rider spy/thriller series. Alex is recruited into MI6 after the mysterious death of his uncle who is also his guardian. This graphic novel, the first in the series, is an action-packed read. It has manga-style illustrations and was made into a film (PG) in 2006.

This might be a good choice to interest reluctant readers who prefer action and intrigue to more character-driven stories.

- › Graphic novel
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Spy/thriller

### Stradbroke Dreamtime

Noonuccal, Oodgeroo

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780207198656

The beautifully illustrated traditional Aboriginal tales in this book are ideal for oral reading in class.

- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

### Stranger than Fiction (DVD) (M)

Forster, Marc (director)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Columbia Pictures

Harold Crick is a tax accountant who lives a very ordered life. He is punctual, proper and lonely. When he discovers a voice in his head he thinks he is going mad. Then comes the realisation that he is a character in a book being written by an author with writer's block who wants to kill him off. His world descends into chaos but in that chaos he finds the love of his life, Ana Pascal, a baker who he is auditing. He seeks help from a Professor of English and finally meets the author who is plotting his death. This joyful film with its inventive graphics, clever script, puns, allusions and postmodern approach provides much to consider in the Year 10 classroom.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Relationships

### Stripes of the Sidestep Wolf

Hartnett, Sonya

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Penguin Books (Viking)

ISBN: 9780744565942

This novel ultimately is one of purpose, hope and overcoming adversity. The story is centred on a young man dealing with his life as a member of a troubled family. The language is evocative and, at times, poetic. Readers' emotions are stirred by Hartnett's compassionate depiction of people living on the edge. By using the image of the supposedly extinct thylacine (Tasmanian tiger), Hartnett cleverly draws parallels with a dying community and characters in need of sanctuary.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Historical, Overcoming adversity, Animals

## Sunshine

Ormerod, Jan

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781845070489

This picture book tells the story of a little girl and her family getting up in the morning. The book has no words and uses pictures to show the stages from the very first movement and waking, to being ready for school and dressed. Ormerod is able to show the relaxing and comforting times in the morning and the frantic and hectic moments; all by her clever use of visuals. This text would work well in a guided teaching experience. It could be used in the higher stages to demonstrate the impact images have when telling a story and how just the slightest change in the image can provide different information and reflect a different mood.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

## Swirl by Swirl: Spirals in Nature

Sidman, Joyce

Suggested stages: Stage 1

Houghton Mifflin Harcourt

ISBN: 9780547315836

This is a beautiful factual text. The illustrations are lush and show the abundance of spirals found in nature. The text is full of descriptive statements about spirals. This is an interesting text because it is factual, but the language is so well placed and effective that it tells a story at the same time. This could be great for shared reading or used effectively in guided reading. There is so much to unpack. An excellent book to show how adjectives can be used to enhance the writing of facts.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Animals

## Switching On the Moon: A Very First Book of Bedtime Poems

Yolen, Jane and Peters, Andrew Fusek (collected by)

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406306668

Short verses, nursery rhymes, modern and traditional poems are linked by the theme of night-time. The poems are rhythmic and create effective word images but the strength of this text lies

in the accompanying illustrations. This is a good example of a text to study word and image and also excellent for reading aloud with younger students.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Night-time, City, Animals and birds, Rain

## Tabby McTat

Donaldson, Julia

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3

Alison Green Books

ISBN: 9781407109244

A story set in London about a busker's cat. The story follows both the busker and the cat on their journey until an accident separates them. The text and illustrations work together to tell the story, jumping between the busker and the cat using film-like techniques. The text has rhyme, rhythm and repetition and is a good text to do shared reading with Stage 1. Read this in conjunction with *The Owl and the Pussycat* and explore the intertextual connections.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Animals, Family relationships, Humorous

## Taj and the Great Camel Trek

Hawke, Rosanne

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

UQP

ISBN: 9780702238772

Twelve-year-old Taj and his camel, Mustara, are about to join the explorer, Ernest Giles, on his second attempt to cross the Australian desert. Dangerous and poisonous animals and an uncertain supply of water make for a difficult journey. And as well, Taj has to adapt to a new country. This is a great adventure story and a tribute to the Afghan camel drivers who were instrumental in the exploration of Australia.

- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures

## Tales from a Suitcase – the Afghan Experience

Davies, Will and Dal Bosco, Andrea

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Lothian Books

ISBN: 9780734404480

Since the Soviets invaded Afghanistan in 1979, millions of Afghan people have died and millions have fled. A small number of Afghans came to Australia and these are some of their

stories. These different accounts of life in Afghanistan, the journey to Australia and life here provide a new migrant experience for students to consider.

- › Nonfiction
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Overcoming adversity, Migrant experience

## **Tapestry: Poetry For Secondary Students**

Williams, Michelle

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Jacaranda

ISBN: 9780701637750

This anthology features a considerable body of work by the editor, supplemented with poetry from 20th century and contemporary poets. The focus is on relevant issues and real events and may be useful in exploring how life experiences shape poetic response. The diverse poetry is often accessible, but more sophisticated and complex texts in the anthology can be used to challenge more able students.

- › Poetry
- › Family relationships, Humorous, Love, Australian, Various themes

## **Tashi Series – Tashi and the Ghosts**

Fienberg, Anna and Fienberg, Barbara

Suggested stages: Stage 2

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741149678

In the first book of the *Tashi* series, we are introduced to Jack's extraordinary imaginary friend, Tashi, a gnome-like character from a place far away. Tashi tells wonderful tales of outwitting giants and demons, showing courage and ingenuity. Beautifully illustrated.

- › Australian literature
- › Fantasy

## **Tea with Arwa**

El Masri, Arwa

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Hachette Australia

ISBN: 9780733629778

Arwa El Masri, an Islamic–Australian, writes movingly about the difficulties and joys of growing up in Saudi Arabia and Australia. She describes daily life in a Muslim home and her experiences as the wife of a celebrated footballer. El Masri explains her decision to wear the hijab while acknowledging that her two sisters do not wear it. Her book will make a contribution to a greater understanding of Islamic culture and to promoting tolerance and good will among all Australians. This text would prove a good resource for teachers to use in Years 9 and 10 to explore knowledge about life in Australia for Muslim families and the practices of Islam.



- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Migrant experiences, Australian family

### **Ted Hughes: Collected Poems for Children**

Hughes, Ted

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Faber and Faber

ISBN: 9780571215027

Ted Hughes' children's poems have an elegance of expression and a use of language that makes this edition a pleasure to teach, giving students access to a wide range of poetic techniques in well-crafted poems. The anthology is a collection of a few books which are organised from the simple to the more complex, accommodating the needs of Stage 3 to Stage 5. The topics include animals, sealife, family members, fantasy, the moon and the seasons. The forms used are varied.

- › Poetry
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Visual, Humour, Nature, Family, Animals

### **TED talks: Erin McKean redefines the dictionary**

McKean, Erin

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

([www.ted.com/talks/erin\\_mckean\\_redefines\\_the\\_dictionary.html](http://www.ted.com/talks/erin_mckean_redefines_the_dictionary.html))

Erin talks with enthusiasm and humour about dictionaries, words, language and the digital world. She uses clever metaphors to explain difficult and new concepts in support of her point of view that the internet will allow dictionaries to be as big as we need.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Words, Language, History of English, Effect of technology on language

### **TED talks: James Geary, metaphorically speaking**

Geary, James

Suggested stages: Stage 5

([www.ted.com/talks/james\\_geary\\_metaphorically\\_speaking.html](http://www.ted.com/talks/james_geary_metaphorically_speaking.html))

James provides an interesting and engaging explanation of metaphors and our abilities to recognise and understand them in everyday life.

- › Nonfiction

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Language use, Metaphor, Abstraction, Ways of representing the world

## TED: Ideas worth spreading; Talks

TED conferences

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
([www.ted.com](http://www.ted.com))

The TED website publishes talks and performances from conferences on new ideas, innovation and inspiration by a range of people around the world. The site encourages user reviews and comments about each talk. TED talks can also be converted into lessons through its TEDEd section. Transcripts are available for each talk.

Some talks may not be suitable for students.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Biography, Speeches, Persuasion, Narrative

## Tehanu

Le Guin, Ursula

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Simon & Schuster

ISBN: 9780689845338

*Tehanu* is Ursula Le Guin's sequel to her popular *Wizard of Earthsea* trilogy, often studied in Stage 4. Le Guin overturns many assumptions about good, evil and power in the fantasy genre. In this novel a female is sought to secure the future of Earthsea. Tenar and Ged are guardians of the girl, Therru, a victim of extraordinary violence. Her vulnerability allows Le Guin to explore the question of how to confront evil – threats to security must be met at a personal and domestic level. Yet, at the end of the novel, Therru is identified as the new protector of Earthsea, the new link with the old powers.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Power, Good versus evil

## Ten Blue Wrens

Honey, Elizabeth

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742377872

This playful counting book celebrates special Australian things, including pies, potaroos and blue wrens. References might be unfamiliar to city-dwellers and ESL students, but the context would be part of the exploration. The text is useful for teaching rhyming words, spelling (eg double letters), Australian icons and special events (fireworks over Sydney Harbour).

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Humorous, Counting book

## The 40 Minute Tempest/King Ram by William Shakespeare

Ross, Lesley (adapted by)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Oberon Books

ISBN: 9781840023138

These two modern adaptations of Shakespeare plays are original and creative texts which introduce the themes of the plays *The Tempest* and *King Lear*, respectively, but do so in imaginative ways, using puppetry, Shakespeare's verse, Scottish references and fantasy. Prospero sets the scene and guides us through the story with his narration. The text occasionally is Shakespearean but it is accessible. The second play, based on *King Lear*, is very different and offers students insight into dramatically different ways of interpreting a text. Little Red Riding Hood makes an appearance in the *King Lear* adaptation which is very concerned about sheep. This text demonstrates how to be daring and have fun with adaptations while retaining the essential ideas that drive the text.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Imagination puppets, Magic, Scotland, Family, Journey

## The Amazing Maurice and His Educated Rodents

Pratchett, Terry

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Random House

ISBN: 9780552562928

Imagine rats that have been made intelligent because they ate rubbish near a university, and then imagine that these talking rats run a scam to make a living by impersonating a rat plague. Trust Terry Pratchett to come up with such a plot! The rats make a living by going around the countryside appearing and disappearing so that when they disappear their assistant can make money from apparently being responsible for their eradication. However, in the town of Bad Blintz there are darker games at play and the rats face a steep and sinister challenge. This darkly humorous novel will have great appeal for students in Stages 3 and 4 as they explore ethical issues about the development of social conscience, the responsibility and complexity of intelligence and make connections between texts such as the Pied Piper story. This novel won the 2001 Carnegie Medal. Available as an audio book.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Animals, Humorous

## The Apothecary

Meloy, Maile

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921758171

Janie and her parents have left America because of the McCarthy era intimidations and are in London in 1952. Her parents are about to do some writing for Riverton Studios so Janie has to go to a new school where she links up with Benjamin Burrows whose father is the local apothecary. But Mr Burrows is much more than he seems and soon Janie and Ben are trying to protect an ancient text called the Pharmacopoeia, struggling with ancient elixirs and running away from Russian spies. The pace is fast, the dialogue and the plot are engrossing.

Post-war London is lovingly detailed. Meloy has such a fresh voice in the fantasy field, a little bit edgy too, and she has a deft touch with romance and humour, for example the nudity some potions provoke. Pip, the young pickpocket, is a likeable character and Janie and Ben are well drawn and engaging. This novel should really appeal to Years 7 and 8 students as they explore a fantastic adventure in post-war London. Available as an audio book.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## The Arrival

Tan, Shaun ([www.shauntan.net/books/the-arrival.html](http://www.shauntan.net/books/the-arrival.html))

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Hodder

ISBN: 9780340969939

This picture book tells an immigrant's story through a series of wordless images. The protagonist leaves his wife and child to seek refuge and opportunity in a foreign land, hoping to establish a new home for his family. The meticulous photo-realistic drawings chart his arrival in a strange land; his inability to interpret indecipherable language, curious customs, the struggle to find work and establish relationships. His personal story is interwoven with the immigration histories of the sympathetic strangers who help him.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Historical, Migration

## The Bad Beginning

Snicket, Lemony

Suggested stages: Stage 4

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780064407663

Poor Violet, Klaus, and Sunny Baudelaire! They have the misfortune to lose their parents and despite their intelligence, charm and resourcefulness they are exceptionally unlucky. This leads to many difficult and dangerous experiences, which inevitably amuse and entertain. This irreverent and twisted tale should prove popular in the classroom and there are several sequels.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Humorous

## The Bell Shakespeare Company

The Bell Shakespeare Company ([www.bellshakespeare.com.au](http://www.bellshakespeare.com.au))

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

The Bell Shakespeare Company states on its website that they want to 'create theatre that allows audiences of all walks of life to see themselves reflected and transformed through the prism of great writing'. They seek to use Shakespeare as a vehicle for self-scrutiny and recognition in the Australian community. Students can gain an impression of how vibrant and relevant Shakespeare is in the Australian landscape by reading the actors' blog as they travel around Australia performing for schools and communities.

The 'Learning' links section is particularly valuable as it lists a range of websites that specialise in matters Shakespearean. The audience etiquette page might also prove useful to students.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Shakespeare
- › Actors

## The Binna Binna Man

McDonald, Meme and Pryor, Boori

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781865080710

This novel introduces young people coming to terms with their identity and heritage. The story covers a trip to a relative's funeral and the response of different generations to the grief of untimely death. The Binna Binna man of the title is a presence who encourages appropriate

behaviour and respect for traditional ways. While true to the oral tradition of storytelling, the language is accessible.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Family relationships

## The Black Stallion

Farley, Walter  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Random House  
ISBN: 9780679813439

Alec Ramsay is returning home to the USA by steamship from India. Also on the ship is a wild black stallion. Alec is shipwrecked on an island with the horse, who saves him during the storm. They develop a rapport and are eventually rescued. This is the first book in the series.

A film version is available on DVD (G).

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals

## The Blue Dress

Hathorn, Libby (compiled by)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Hodder Headline  
ISBN: 9780733611513

This collection of short stories is unified by the blue dress on the cover. Authors were asked to compose a story around the painting placed on the postage stamp. Stories range from the chilling horror of *First Dance* to the joys and disappointments of first love.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature (short stories)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Various themes, based on theme of blue dress

## The Book of Lies

Maloney, James  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
HarperCollins  
ISBN: 9780007140794

Three children have been mysteriously left at an orphanage in the mythical village of Fallside. Run by the kindly Mrs Timmins, but overseen by the stern wizard, Lord Alwyn, and his fearsome

creature, Termagant, the orphanage is a place of magic and intrigue. One of the children, Marcel, who has no recollection of his life before the orphanage, learns that the mysterious 'Book of Lies' can tell truth from fiction, but can it reveal his true identity? When the elusive Starkey arrives at the orphanage, Marcel, the proud Nicola, resourceful Bea and combative Fergus are drawn into a plan to steal the Book of Lies to discover who they really are and save the kingdom. Is Starkey, in fact, their ally or foe? Only by undertaking a dangerous journey will the truth be revealed in a final confrontation. This quest narrative combines elements of traditional fantasy, action and adventure in an intriguing and compelling read.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Australian, Fantasy, Quest

## The Book that Jack Wrote

Scieszka, Jon

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140553857

This delightful picture book illustrates the chaos that occurs when nursery rhymes go awry. As the reader/viewer moves through the book, the rat, a cat and the cow over the moon are all there but they are getting caught up in a different narrative. *The Book that Jack Wrote* provides a good introduction to narrative structure and allusion. A good text to study with an exploration of fairy tales.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Humorous, Related to nursery rhymes

## The Boy in the Striped Pyjamas

Boyne, John

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Vintage

ISBN: 9780099572862

Bruno and his mother and sister are uprooted from their privileged existence in Berlin and relocated when his father, a high-ranking officer in Hitler's inner command, is sent to the Auschwitz concentration camp. With a child's understanding, Bruno believes that the 'Fury' has sent them to 'Out-With'. Bruno is immediately disconnected from his new home without friends or his extended family to distract him. Despite being told that the strange-looking camp outside his house is out of bounds, Bruno decides to follow the wire fence to the camp. There he strikes up a conversation with a Jewish boy, Shmuel. Excited by the prospect of finding a friend, Bruno returns the next day and almost every day after, meeting at the same spot and talking. Through these conversations, Bruno is drawn into Shmuel's world. Eventually Bruno decides to cross over to the other side of the fence with devastating consequences. The innocence of Bruno and, ultimately, his revelation are effectively captured through the narrative voice.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times

- › Intercultural experiences
- › Family relationships, Historical, Friendship

## The Boy, the Bear, the Baron, the Bard

Rogers, Gregory

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741145359

A boy kicks a soccer ball through a theatre window and is then transported back to Elizabethan London and Shakespeare's theatre. And then the chase is on through the streets of London with the boy, a bear he has released, a freed baron from a prison followed by a very angry bard (Shakespeare). Finally, just as he is about to be caught he races back to the theatre and is transported back to his own time. This wordless picture book contains accurate depictions of the times, with heads on spikes, and is cartoonish in style. A great way to introduce readers to Elizabethan London.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Historical, Shakespeare

## The Bridge

Higgins, Jane

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921758331

Think *Hunger Games* but tougher and bleaker and you get some idea of the impact and power of this debut novel by Jane Higgins. In *The Bridge*, a city is at war and the truth is definitely the biggest casualty. Nik is very clever and he desperately wants to join the ISIS, the military force which is in charge in Cityside, but they reject him and he finds himself crossing the bridge that divides the city and heading into Southside to rescue a young friend. Questions about who Nik is and which side he will support make for a riveting tale with harsh lessons and difficult decisions. Year 9 students will relish group discussions on the ethical positions of both sides.

*The Bridge* won the 2010 Text Prize. The Text Prize for Young Adult and Children's Writing is an annual prize awarded to an outstanding unpublished manuscript.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Science fiction, Australian



## The Burnt Stick

Hill, Anthony

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140369298

Until the 1960s many Aboriginal children in traditional communities were forcibly separated from their parents and expatriated to Christian missions. In spare but eloquent prose this unhappy history is personalised through the poignant fictional, but factually based, story of John Jagamarra's childhood. Mark Sofilas' highly accomplished graphite pencil and charcoal pictures are a judicious choice of images, highlighting the emotion behind Liyan's desperate but ingenious ruse to keep her son from being taken away.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Historical, Stolen Generations, Relationships, Identity, Prejudice and racism

## The Carpet People

Pratchett, Terry

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

BBC Audiobooks

ISBN: 9781408465851

This is a fantasy story of Snibril and Glurk, who are the leaders of the people who live in the carpet, and their battles with the creatures who live in the underlay, the allies of Fray who lives above the carpet. Amazing adventures end with an epic battle. Terry Pratchett wrote this book when he was 17 and then rewrote it when he was 43.

Available as an ebook or audio book.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Humorous, Fantasy

## The Cat in the Hat (app)

Oceanhouse Media

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Oceanhouse Media

This app book has three different settings making it a versatile resource across stages. Good for engaging reluctant readers. Could be used for shared, guided or independent reading, depending on the stage.

The use of rhyme and simple words make it an accessible text for all students, especially EAL students.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals, Humorous

## The Cup (Phörpa) (DVD) (G)

Norbu, Khyentse

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Coffee Stain Productions

A light-hearted, comical film that deals with serious cultural and historical contexts and themes *The Cup* (Phörpa) is directed by Khyentse Norbu, an eminent Buddhist lama, enthroned at the age of seven as the third reincarnation of the 19th century saint and reformer, Jamyang Khyentse Wangpo. This subtitled film has a lot of 'firsts': it is Norbu's directorial debut, he is the first Buddhist lama to make a film, it is the first feature film ever made in the remote Himalayan nation of Bhutan, and it is the first ever full-length feature film to be made in the Tibetan language. The film also has an entirely non-professional cast, reinforced by the list of monks in the final credits. These alone make it an interesting film study but the narrative is also engaging. The story reflects the contemporary political situation of China's control of Tibet and the fate of exiled Tibetan monks in India. Focusing on a particular group of young novice monks in a Buddhist monastery in the Himalayas, whose abbot is patiently awaiting for the day they can all return home to Tibet, it is also set against the backdrop of the World Cup Soccer competition of 1998. The young boys are shown going through the Buddhist rituals and ceremonies as befits their novice status in the monastery, but they are also shown as typical young boys getting up to mischief and playing practical jokes. Besotted with the game of soccer and its stars, such as Ronaldo, they are desperate to watch the World Cup on TV. Their comical antics as they plan to get a satellite and TV are a large part of the appeal of the film. But juxtaposed with the humour and their unusual perspectives on life, politics and other things such as American consumerism (represented by Coca Cola cans in the film) are the serious insights revealed of their political status and Buddhist teachings. From the beautiful opening shots showing the craft and traditions of their culture, to the initiation of the newcomers from Tibet, to the scenes of the boys' captivated viewing of the soccer, the audience cannot fail to be engaged, enlightened and amused. A significant element of its cinematic and thematic appeal is the film's depiction and perspective of life as a Tibetan and Buddhist monk and its challenging of cultural expressions and assumptions. While it may now be hard to get a copy of this film it is well worth the search!

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Sports, Celebrations, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Politics, Culture and traditions

## The Danger of a Single Story

Adichie, Chimamanda

Suggested stages: Stage 5

TED talks: Chimamanda Adichie: The Danger of a Single Story

([www.ted.com/talks/chimamanda\\_adichie\\_the\\_danger\\_of\\_a\\_single\\_story.html](http://www.ted.com/talks/chimamanda_adichie_the_danger_of_a_single_story.html))

Chimamanda explains how cultures are represented by stereotypes and a set of culturally constructed expectations and that many stories must be told and read to truly understand a country or culture. This is an excellent companion or introduction to texts from other cultures.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Biography

### The Dark Crystal (DVD) (PG)

Henson, Jim and Oz, Frank  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Columbia TriStar

This visually arresting film has been made entirely with human-sized models and puppets. On another world two races exist, the gentle Mystics who teach about peace and love, and the Skeksis, a violent and powerful tribe. Two Gelfings, Jen and Kira, survivors of a race wiped out by the Skeksis, go on a quest to find a shard to heal the Dark Crystal and bring unity back to their world. *The Dark Crystal* took five years to make and the directors have created a fascinating world with a diversity of creatures and ingenious flora and fauna as well as providing a cathartic and satisfying conclusion.

- › Film
- › Aspects of social and environmental sustainability
- › Fantasy, Quests, Clash of cultures

### The Deep End

Dubosarsky, Ursula  
 Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
 Puffin Books  
 ISBN: 9780143305279

Becky loves swimming and her swimming lessons, but there is just one problem: she needs to be able to touch the bottom of the pool. Becky's teacher has told her she is now ready to go into the deep end. Becky is worried as she is sure she cannot do it, or can she?

Beautifully illustrated by Mitch Vane.

- › Australian literature

### The Diary of a Young Girl: Anne Frank

Frank, Otto H and Pressler, Mirjam (editors)  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Bantam Doubleday Dell  
 ISBN: 9780385480338

The *Diary of a Young Girl* is a classic work of nonfiction. Anne Frank died in Bergen-Belsen concentration camp just three months before her 16th birthday. Anne was Jewish and before she was arrested and sent to the camp she had been hiding from the Germans, with several other people, in a secret annexe in her father's old office building. She had kept a diary from June 1942 until August 1944. After her arrest the scattered pages of her diary were collected by a sympathetic secretary working in the building. They were later returned to her father after the

war ended. Students in Years 9 and 10 can empathise with Anne as they explore her descriptions of and reactions to life under the German occupation.

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Holocaust, WWII, Diary writing, Memoir

## The Divine Wind

Disher, Garry

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Hodder Headline

ISBN: 9780733615900

Hart, son of a pearling master, falls in love with Mitsy, daughter of a Japanese diver. Their story is set in Broome and the outbreak of war is about to affect everyone in the town. There is much tension and, as racial intolerance builds, old friendships cannot always survive the strains. Disher's economic literary style convincingly portrays the effects of the war on this remote multi-racial town, and in particular on Hart and his world as a near-fatal accident abruptly changes his expectations.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Australian, Friendship, WWII

## The Dons

Fusillo, Archimede

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Penguin

ISBN: 9780141313344

This engrossing story of an Italian migrant family explores the frustrations and anxieties of living with an elderly relative. Paul, 14 and missing his father, finds his ageing Nonno increasingly embarrassing and exasperating. How can he concentrate on his homework, girls and fast cars when he constantly has to deal with this forgetful, annoying old man? The relationship between Paul and Nonno gradually grows stronger as Paul listens to his grandfather's stories of his past and begins to appreciate both him and his Italian heritage. Moving scenes of family life combine with a wry, adolescent humour to make this a memorable story of one teenager's steps along the path to maturity.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Cultural heritage

## The Dream of the Thylacine

Wild, Margaret

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742373836

The pain of the trapped thylacine is captured in poetry presented in different fonts and unusual line formations followed by pages of images and then a return to the poem. The thylacine yearns for his freedom but falls mute as he faces despair, dreaming of freedom in the landscape, depicted in beautiful double-page colour spreads that contrast with the monochromatic cages the thylacine is surrounded by. This book would work in any classroom studying the power of verbal and visual images or learning about how to create a voice.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Outsider, Extinct species, Survival, Animals

## The Eighteenth Emergency

Byars, Betsy

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Red Fox

ISBN: 9780099408673

Mouse Fawley is preparing to face the school bully. He feels he could face any other emergency (well at least the 17 he and Ezzie, his best friend, have thought of) but he's not so sure about this.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Humorous, School, Family relationships

## The Faber Book of Greek Legends

Lines, Kathleen (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Faber and Faber

ISBN: 9780571206727

Eleven authors, including Charles Lamb, Andrew Lang, Roger Lancelyn Green and Rosemary Sutcliff, provide 25 stories about ancient Greece, including the story of the Golden Fleece and the death of Hector. This anthology is an excellent introduction to myths and legends for students.

- › Nonfiction

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Myths and legends

### The Fantastic Flying Books of Mr Morris Lessmore (app)

Joyce, William and Oldenbury, Brandon  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Moonbot Studios

Morris Lessmore, we are told at the beginning of this allegory, loves books. After a violent storm destroys his town and beloved books, Morris is led by a mysterious lady to a vibrant household of books which come alive. Morris becomes their custodian for many years, until the inevitable time comes for him to take his leave, passing the responsibility over to a new generation of guardians. This app contains both a narrated version of the story with sound and visual effects and the short film that it is adapted from.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (app)
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Identity

### The Formal

Murray, Sue  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Macmillan  
 ISBN: 9780732991661

The school formal is a rite of passage that consumes many students. The characters, Glam, Glitter and Tizz, are like the three Graces, with Glam acting as a host and narrator. Six girls preparing for their formal suffer family tensions as they try to establish their own identities. The formal is shown to be of dreams as well as nightmares with drinking, throwing up, and torn dresses being consequences. Sue Murray is a creative dramatist who plays games with words and the play form, consequently producing an inventive, well-written text.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up

### The Garden of Empress Cassia

Wang, Gabrielle  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Puffin  
 ISBN: 9780143300274

The text, a mix of reality and fantasy, has as its central character an Australian girl, Mimi, of Asian origin who is being bullied by Gemma. Mimi wants to be an artist and when she is given a box of Empress Cassia pastels with the warning that she must never let others use them her life and the lives of others start to change. Mimi starts to draw beautiful garden scenes on the pavement outside her home and these are admired by all. A wise Chinese gentleman explains

their significance and the drawings help not only Mimi but others as well. When Gemma steals the pastels she knows she must get them back.

Winner of the Aurealis Award for Excellence in Speculative Fiction 2002. Notable book in the Best Children's Long Fiction Children's Book Council of the Year Awards 2003. Shortlisted in the Queensland Premier Literary Awards 2003 Best Children's Book. Listed for the WA Young Readers Book Award (WAYRA) 2004 Young Reader. Listed for the SA Kanga Awards 2003. Listed for the Family Award for Children's Books 2002.

- › Fiction
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Fantasy, Bullying

## The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon

Blabey, Aaron

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2

Puffin

ISBN: 9780670074747

The people living in Herbert's town are frightened by the ghost-girl, Annabelle Spoon. Herbert offers a solution and is prepared to approach Annabelle and talk to her. He discovers that she is lonely. *The Ghost of Miss Annabelle Spoon* is written in rhyme with pastel-sketched illustrations. Blabey is the author of *Pearl Barley and Charlie Parsley* (winner of the 2008 CBCA Book of the Year: Early Childhood), *Sunday Chutney* and *Stanley Paste*.

- › Poetry
- › Picture book
- › Friendship, Relationships, Loneliness

## The Giver

Lowry, Lois

Suggested stages: Stage 4

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780007263516

Imagine a world without conflict, poverty or inequality, where conformity and happiness are a way of life. Jonas lives in this world but for him things are different. Twelve-year-old Jonas is chosen to be the community's Receiver of Memories and he gradually discovers the disturbing truth about his perfect world. He tries to expose those who have ordered it and escape as he learns about the cost of a perfect society. 1994 Newbery Medal winner.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## The Glory Garage

Jamal, Nadia and Chandab, Taghred

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741146493

Growing up as a Muslim in Australia has not always been easy and some of the 21 essays in this collection illustrate the bigotry and prejudice many migrant women have experienced. Headscarves have been pulled off, racist epithets yelled on trains and women attacked in the streets. The authors, both female journalists, tell their own stories and those of other women. There are explanations about wearing the hijab and the differences between religious and cultural customs, reflections on Lebanese culture and descriptions of betrothal and wedding customs. The 'glory garage' of the title is a reference to the large glory box needed to accommodate the goods some Lebanese women accumulate before their weddings. This frank and often humorous collection gives an insight into Muslim communities in Australia and promotes tolerance and understanding. Students in Years 9 and 10 will find much to discuss, and students with a Muslim background will have the opportunity to study a text that reflects issues and attitudes drawn from their own community.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Intercultural experiences

## The Graveyard Book

Gaiman, Neil

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Allen & Unwin/Bloomsbury

ISBN: 9780747594802

Bod is only a toddler when his family is murdered and he is taken under the protection of the ghosts in the local graveyard. The murderer is still looking for Bod so the ghosts' protection and education is very important for him. Silas the vampire (although the word 'vampire' is never used) is appointed Bod's guardian and his subtlety, steadfastness and honesty as a guardian make him an admirable character indeed, albeit with a touch of the sinister. It is thanks to him and the other graveyard denizens that Bod (short for Nobody as he arrives at the graveyard without a name) has the chance to grow up and learn about the wider world and face the evil that pursues him. This sometimes dark, humorous and honest novel will prove irresistible to students.

Gaiman acknowledges a homage to Kipling's *The Jungle Book* and a comparison between the two upbringing of Mowgli and Bod, and the language and style of the authors could prove a fascinating classroom activity for students in Year 7 or 8.

Winner of the 2009 Newberry Award and the 2009 Science Fiction Hugo Award. Winner of the Carnegie Medal 2010.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Family relationships, Vampire/supernatural



## The Great Bear

Gleeson, Libby and Greder, Armin  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Scholastic  
ISBN: 9781865040363

This award-winning story is about a circus bear that is treated cruelly by the circus and the people who watch her perform. How will she ever escape this torment? The story is told with great sensitivity by Libby Gleeson, and the images produced by Armin Greder reinforce the message.

- › Picture book
- › Animals

## The Great Deeds of Superheroes

Saxby, Maurice  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Millennium Books  
ISBN: 9780855748845

Women and men, gods and heroes jostle on these pages with stories of high daring and fantasy. These beautifully illustrated accounts of tales from many lands and cultures provide an excellent introduction to the world of myths and legends.

- › Nonfiction
- › Myths and legends, Heroes, Heroic acts

## The Happiest Refugee

Do, Anh  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742372389

Countering the negative media depiction of boat people is not an easy task so ingrained are the stereotypes that play out on talkback radio, in the newspapers and on television screens. But *The Happiest Refugee* could turn the tide of misinformation and fear.

Anh Do is one of the most admired standup comedians in Australia. He also graduated in Law from the University of Technology and made the films, *The Finished People* and *Footie Legends*, with his brother, Khoa. His account of the journey from Vietnam as a boat person with his family is understated yet deeply distressing. His father was the captain and had to deal with the crew and passengers being terrorised by pirates. A pirate held Do's younger brother over the side of the boat. Towards the end of the journey they ran out of food and water. They were rescued and taken to a Malaysian refugee camp. They finally made their way to Australia as refugees. His story has a considerable impact on the reader.

Do tells his own story with characteristic good humour and wonderful anecdotes about family and friends. It's not all comedy though. He shares the tough times: alcohol abuse by his father, violence and poverty, long working hours for his mother after his dad leaves. But there are the positives as well: his own happy marriage and determination to spend time with his three sons, a late reconciliation with his dad, the joy of grandchildren for his mother, working with his brother on films and his own standup career. His account of the toughest comedy gig he ever

played (with a roomful of Vietnam vets) is unforgettable. This inspirational story of a resilient and optimistic Australian would be an excellent class text.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Autobiography, Overcoming adversity

## The Heartbreak Kid

Barrett, Richard

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Currency

ISBN: 9780868191881

Set in a tough inner-city school, *The Heartbreak Kid* explores the migrant experience and assumptions about teaching. It centres on a young teacher and her relationships with her senior students. Richard Barrett's play has been adapted for film and television.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › School, Migrant experience

## The Hero of Little Street

Rogers, Gregory

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741145243

This picture book, the third book in the *Boy Bear* series, is without words so the focus is on the whimsical visual images and nothing else. The illustrator has used a series of storyboard blocks of different sizes with an obvious narrative thread linking each image. Some full and double page images give a stronger sense of the setting and the Boy's role in the setting. Escaping from a gang of bullies, the Boy slips into a grand old gallery, ventures into the world of a famous Vermeer painting and is transported to Little Street, Delft, in seventeenth century Holland. There are many ways to use this book: as an impetus for imaginative writing or for analytical responses or even as a preparatory study for film. You can develop creative writing classrooms by asking students to write the narrative to accompany the picture. You may want to start with a recount and then progress to a narrative to show the difference between these text types. You may choose a first-person or third-person narrative voice, perhaps preferring to write in a diary form. Students can consider the camera angles of each shot and name these, perhaps venturing a reason for each shot choice. Some discussion may follow about how to convert this to a film. What music would accompany each scene? Would you add dialogue?

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure

## The Highwayman

Noyes, Alfred

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Oxford University Press

ISBN: 9780192723703

Charles Keeping stunningly illustrates Alfred Noyes' famous poem of the highwayman and Bess, his lover, who gives her life to try to save him. The way the images at the end of the poem are reversed in negative tones is very much in keeping with the poem's themes.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Love

## The House that was Eureka

Wheatley, Nadia

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Penguin

ISBN: 9780141004129

Newtown is the setting for this story of the Depression and unemployment. It is a story of love, separation and reconciliation. The experiences of the 1931 depression are relevant to the concerns of contemporary adolescents. The lives of Nobby Weston, Lizzie Cruise, Evie and Noel intersect across generations of resistance. Wheatley reveals the seam of violence often running beneath the surface of ordinary lives that becomes apparent when insecurity threatens. This novel makes history accessible and contemporary; it is also a mystery and the plot keeps the reader engaged until the last page. The historical detail and use of the vernacular will provide good teaching opportunities.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Historical, Mystery/suspense

## The Hugo Movie Companion

Selznick, Brian  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Scholastic Press  
ISBN: 9780545331555

*The Hugo Movie Companion*, by Brian Selznick, provides excellent background material for the study of the adaptation of the novel, *The Invention of Hugo Cabret*, into the film *Hugo*. Lavish historical illustrations and extracts from the novel and film stills make this 'look behind the scenes' an engaging production. Background information on the author's original book and interviews with the director and cast members, as well as information on the various aspects of filming, including set construction, art direction, stunts, special effects and cinematography, provide a wealth of material to support the close study of this film in Year 7 or 8.

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

## The Hunger Games Trilogy: The Hunger Games (2008) The Hunger Games Book 2: Catching Fire (2009) The Hunger Games Book 3: Mockingjay (2010)

Collins, Suzanne  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Scholastic  
ISBN: 9781741698527

In this credible future society, a remnant of North American civilisation called Panem is divided into 13 districts and the Capitol. The districts are forced to provide food and goods by the powerful totalitarian regime. Once a year the Capitol comes 'reaping'; government officials choose two representatives from each of the 13 districts to compete against one another in the Hunger Games, so called to commemorate the time in the past when the districts rebelled and were savagely repressed. Only one person will survive the vicious games created in enormous arenas where climate, terrain and natural disasters are controlled by the Capitol's immense technology. The games are live and televised to the whole society. There will be rewards for the district whose representative wins and despair and death for the losers.

The main character, Katniss, is a survivor and she and her friend, Peeta, go to the Capitol together to represent District 12. Participants in the Hunger Games are given their own design team and strategist but this gloss cannot disguise the ferocity of the games. It's the ultimate reality show and the games themselves will call on all of Katniss' survival skills. It is with an act of defiance and courage that Katniss provides the solution that gives the games two winners not one. Books 2 and 3 take students further into this world and the final novel, *Mockingjay*, proves to be a darker and more violent tale than the two previous books. *The Hunger Games* is a gladiatorial spectacle with echoes of *Lost*, and with an examination of important issues of freedom, identity, survival, compassion, oppression and media representation. Collins shows us a brutal and confusing world with some of the ambiguities that abound in Patrick Ness's *Chaos Walking* trilogy. A debate or presentation about the merits of each trilogy could set a classroom alight with excitement. Both trilogies provide many opportunities for engaging activities. Comparisons of characterisation and narrative voice, the highly visual descriptions of two very different worlds, the sheer pace of the stories, the use of images and the issues of love and loyalty, power, manipulation and exploitation as well as gender make these two trilogies among the richest texts available to explore in the classroom.

- › Fiction

- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Science fiction

## The Iliad and the Odyssey

Williams, Marcia

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406303483

*The Iliad* tells the story of the war between Greeks and Trojans starting with the story of the golden apple and including the story of Helena and Paris, the battle between Hector and Paris, and Troy and the Trojan horse. *The Odyssey* is the next part of the story and is about the voyage home of the Greek hero, Odysseus, after the fall of Troy. It takes him 10 years to reach his home and during the voyage home he fights with Cyclops, the one-eyed giant, outwits Circe and escapes from six-headed Scylla.

These classic Greek stories have been retold with lively, often funny, text using comic-book style. A good text to show how well-known stories can be retold in a different form.

- › Nonfiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

## The Importance of Being Earnest (DVD) (G)

Parker, Oliver

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Miramax Films

This adaptation of Oscar Wilde's play has a scintillating cast to deliver the witty lines that have made the play so famous. Colin Firth, Rupert Everett, Dame Judi Dench, Reese Witherspoon, Frances O'Connor and Edward Fox combine to bring the play's somewhat farcical plot to life on the screen. Set in the 19th century world of English aristocracy, the film effectively captures Wilde's satire, wit and humour. Highlighting Victorian society's hypocrisy and social dictates, Parker's adaptation takes full advantage of the film medium. Parker is able to add characterisation elements, some minor plot developments and visual jokes while retaining the wit and charm of Wilde's original text. The inclusion of a song whose lyrics were written by Oscar Wilde also adds further interest to the film. The cutaways to music halls, tattoo parlours and restaurants, the anachronistic musical score and the inclusion of visually appealing fantasy sequences and tableaux that suggest pastoral scenes, all serve to capture the mood, fun and spirit of Wilde's text.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Humorous, Relationships, Love

## The Invention of Hugo Cabret

Selznick, Brian

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Scholastic

ISBN: 9780439813785

*The Invention of Hugo Cabret* is the story of a young boy in Paris in the 1930s and a homage to an early pioneer of film. Twelve-year-old Hugo lives in the walls of the railway station. When his uncle, the station clockmaster, does not come home the boy is left to look after himself and to attempt to keep out of the hands of the grasping station inspector. Hugo keeps the clocks running and steals to keep himself alive. The ill-tempered owner of the station toyshop takes his father's notebook when he catches Hugo and the boy tries to buy it back by fixing a mechanical mouse. He makes friends with Isabelle, the toymaker's godchild, and together they try to solve the mystery of the automaton Hugo had found in the rubble of the fire that killed his father. The toymaker is revealed to be filmmaker, Georges Méliès, and his despair and anger at the loss of his films turn to joy as his craft and art are rediscovered.

The book appears massive and yet reading time is short as the pictures carry so much of the narrative. Students who are daunted by reading large books may find some inspiration in how easily they will read this one. Students in Years 7 and 8 can explore the different visual and verbal techniques the author uses to tell the story.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical

## The Iron Man

Hughes, Ted

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Faber Children

ISBN: 9780571226122

The Iron Man arrives on earth and survives by eating farm equipment. Hogarth captures the Iron Man and he is buried in a pit. However, he escapes but makes a pact with Hogarth not to cause any more trouble. Iron Man becomes a part of the community and comes into his own when the Space-Bat-Angel Dragon comes to earth and makes demands. It all ends very happily.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Science fiction

## The Island

Greder, Armin

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741752663

In the morning the people of the island found a man sitting on the shore. When he saw them coming towards him, he rose to his feet. He was not like them. This internationally acclaimed, award-winning picture book is astonishing, powerful and timely.

Shortlisted for the CBCA Picture Book of the Year Award 2008. Die Besten Sieben, Focus, DeutschlandRadio April 2002.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Allegory, Refugee experience, Prejudice

## The Karate Kid (DVD) (PG)

Zwart, Harald

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Columbia Pictures

This is an engaging and appealing remake and adaptation of the 1984 film of the same name. In this version, filmed mostly on location in China, well-known martial arts actor, Jackie Chan, plays the role of Mr Miyagi who reluctantly ends up mentoring Dre Parker, a young boy who has come to China with his mother following the death of his father. The storyline does not venture too far from the original film but the Chinese culture and the Parkers' growing understanding of it and its contrast to America is more powerfully represented in this remake. Dre comes to embrace the art of kung fu fighting and his lessons with the master are, as we witness once again, a healing process for both master and pupil. The training becomes more about Dre's growing up and understanding of himself and life than it is about the sport. Nevertheless, he ultimately has his showdown with his nemesis in the kung fu competition and wins – helped by a bit of the master's healing 'magic'! Add to this Dre's forbidden romance with a young Chinese girl and you have all the makings of what could become a clichéd remake but Zwart's direction has instilled some freshness in the story and its filming. The training sequences are a highlight, especially those showing the young actor Jaden Smith's physical agility and dexterity. The sequences on the Great Wall are beautifully shot and project the aura and mystique of the place as well as the lessons he is undergoing. The scenes of festivals and shadow theatre and other Chinese cultural displays also add a resonant layer to the film. And viewers who remember the original will be pleased to see that the 'polish on, polish off' training method remains but is transformed into 'jacket on, jacket off'!

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Friendship, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up, Overcoming adversity

### The Keeper of the Isis Light

Hughes, Monica  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Aladdin Publishing Company  
 ISBN: 9781416989639

This is a science fiction story that explores issues of prejudice and growing up. Olwen Pendennis is the Keeper of the Isis Light and with her robot, Guardian, she has lived alone on the highlands of planet Isis since the death of her parents. Isis is a harsh planet with only the valleys providing an atmosphere that is breathable. When a group of colonists arrives on Isis from Earth, Olwen is hopeful that she can make new friends but the modifications necessary for her survival repel those she would like to befriend.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Science fiction, Friendship, Survival

### The Killer's Tears

Boudoux, Anna-Laure  
 Suggested stages: Stage 5  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781741751048

This is a confronting novel which engages the audience. A baby's parents, who live far away in the poverty of a South American farmhouse, are killed by a murderer on the run. Unable to do the same to the child, the murderer stays and brings the boy up as his own but another man, escaping from rich family obligations, comes and there is some competition to gain the love of the boy. The story moves to the city where disaster strikes but the boy has brief moments of happiness in a forest hut where the spirits of the owner's children visit each night. This is a very moving tale written in the style of magic realism and focusing on relationships and the emotions rather than the violence which is an undercurrent that cannot be ignored in any discussion. A powerful message is delivered in beautifully phrased prose passages.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Thriller, Family, Grief, Magic realism, Forgiveness



## The King's Speech (DVD) (M)

Hooper, Tom

Suggested stages: Stage 5

The Weinstein Company

Based on the true story of England's King George VI, this biopic and historical drama explores his public roles and duties as the Duke of York and his eventual ascension to the throne as a consequence of his brother's abdication. But the strength of this film lies not in its historical recounting of events but in the focus on his personal struggle to overcome a debilitating stammer and the fear and shame he undergoes when forced to speak in public. The film centres on the developing relationship between Lionel and Bertie who become not only speech therapist and patient, but lifelong friends. The Duke's frustration is felt throughout the film as Colin Firth's powerful performance captures the physical as well as the emotional difficulties of a stutterer. Apart from the subject matter, this film is also worth studying closely for its film features and cinematography: the use of archival footage, hard light, wide lenses and off-centre framing of shots to capture the king's feelings of constriction all combine to create a visually intriguing and engaging film. It was widely praised by film critics for its visual style, art direction and acting, and received many awards and nominations, winning four Oscars, seven British Academy Film Awards as well as the Golden Globe Award for Best Actor for Colin Firth's performance.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical, Family relationships, Friendship, Identity, Overcoming adversity

## The Little Refugee

Do, Anh

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781742377832

This is the story of comedian Anh Do's refugee experience as his family leaves a then dangerous post-war Vietnam for a safer, happier life in Australia.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Family relationships

## The Looking Glass Wars

Beddor, Frank

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Egmont Books

ISBN: 9781405209885

Intertextuality is a key feature of this alternative version of the classic fantasy, *Alice's Adventures In Wonderland*. Alyss's parents, the King and Queen of Wonderland, have been murdered and her Aunt Redd is responsible as she leads a brutal revolt to claim the throne. Alyss is forced to flee to another universe where her memories of Wonderland and her

imaginative powers are diminished. She finds support in the Liddell family and renamed Alice is about to marry the Prince of England when forces compel her to return to Wonderland and do battle with the evil Queen of Hearts. Teachers could review students' knowledge of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland* and *Through the Looking Glass* as they explore this clever, darkly humorous (and often violent) novel.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy, Intertextuality, Alternative version of *Alice's Adventures in Wonderland*, Humour

## The Lost Thing

Tan, Shaun

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Lothian Books

ISBN: 9780734411389

This innovative book presents a deceptively simple tale. The naive, conversational, yet reflective text with its familiar 'lost pet' plot elements is juxtaposed with a surreal, melancholic, industrial setting. It makes a haunting statement about what is significant and to be valued in crowded lives. While the plot will appeal to younger readers, older students and adults will enjoy the varied intertextual references and the richly layered allegorical illustrations. This totally integrated visual and literary experience repays repeated close viewing and supports multiple interpretations.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Lost pet

## The Lost Thing (DVD) (G)

Tan, Shaun

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Passion Pictures

The Oscar-winning short animated film is an elaboration of the picture book and allows greater development of the central character. Students could make a comparison of Tan's treatment of the main character in the picture book and the film as well as explore the filmic characteristics of the picture book and how they have been realised in the film.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Lost pet

## The Magician's Elephant

DiCamillo, Kate  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Candlewick Press  
ISBN: 9780763644109

This is the story of 10-year-old Peter and his search for his sister. He visits a fortune teller whose only clue is that his sister is somehow linked to an elephant. An intriguing tale about hope and the desire to belong with beautiful illustrations by Yoko Tanaka.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Mystery/suspense

## The Matilda Women

Rider, Sue  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
Playlab Press  
ISBN: 9780908156443

*The Matilda Women* was written in the bicentennial year 1988 and offers a lively look at some women in Queensland's history. Their occupations range from doctor to seamstress to political activist. Their stories of leaving the old country, conditions on board ship, their arrival and adventures are based on research conducted by the playwright, Sue Rider. The characters tell their own stories and give more information about each other, with songs interspersed. Rider has added notes on the women and copies of the full songs at the end of the play. This play challenges the narrow misconceptions many students have about Victorian women being submissive. It also shows the important role of women in forging a new Australia.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Women, Migration, Colonisation, Settlement

## The Midnight Zoo

Hartnett, Sonya  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Penguin  
ISBN: 9780670074051

This is a fable about war and freedom. Two brothers are fleeing through a war-ravaged countryside during the night carrying a secret bundle. They stumble across a ruined town that appears deserted. When the boys take shelter in the town's zoo, they make an amazing discovery: animals in need of hope. The boys and the animals tell their tales and their yearning for freedom. It is a book that blends history with fantasy.

- › Fiction

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Allegory, Freedom, Hope

## The Mysteries of Harris Burdick

Van Allsburg, Chris

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Andersen Press

ISBN: 9781849392792

*The Mysteries of Harris Burdick* is a mystifying and wonderful collection of pictures, each with accompanying one-line text that can inspire and enthuse students. This American classic won the New York Times Best Illustrated Book Award for 1984. Van Allsburg has won the Caldecott Award three times. (See also *The Wreck of the Zephyr* and *Jumanji*.)

An interesting companion text is *The Chronicles of Harris Burdick*.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Mystery/suspense

## The Never-ending Story (DVD) (G)

Petersen, Wolfgang

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Warner Bros

This is a fantastical adventure story. Attacked by schoolboy bullies, 12-year-old Bastian seeks refuge in an old bookstore. A lover of reading, he 'borrows' a special book and takes it to the school attic to read. Thrust into the world of imagination he discovers the magical world of Fantasia, with all its interesting creatures, landscapes and quirky characters. He becomes engrossed in the tale and ends up entering the story and battling to save Fantasia from the terrible force, the Nothing. As the film progresses it becomes clear that this is also a story about storytelling and reading. The Nothing symbolises the loss of children's imagination and reading, and threatens to destroy all the magical, fictional stories, places and characters.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Fairy-tale-like

## The Oxford Treasury of Classic Poems

Harrison, Michael and Stuart-Clark, Christopher (compiled by)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Oxford University Press

ISBN: 9780192732484

This selection of classic poems features poems from W B Yeats and John Milton to Charles Causley, Christina Rossetti and Alfred Lord Tennyson. The poems are skilfully illustrated with colourful and black-and-white drawings. The anthology gives teachers and students access to a wide and valued collection of poems.

- › Poetry
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Various themes, Classic poems

## The Peasant Prince

Cunxin, Li

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Viking (imprint of Penguin)

ISBN: 9780670070541

This is the story of Li Cunxin, a Chinese Australian who was a celebrated ballet dancer with a number of ballet companies. The picture book starts with his early life in a small Chinese village and provides details of his training at the Beijing Dance Academy, his defection in the United States of America and then his move to Australia.

The picture book explores the main themes of his autobiography with wonderful illustrations.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Family relationships, Historical

## The Princess Bride (DVD) (PG)

Reiner, Rob

Suggested stages: Stage 4

20th Century Fox

This is a classic fairy tale full of fun, frolic, adventure and quirky characters. The film begins with a grandfather reading his grandson a bedtime fairy story. As he reads, the action comes alive and we are introduced to Buttercup, the beautiful princess, who is kidnapped by the evil Prince Humperdinck. With occasional interpolations by the grandson as the story progresses, we watch as Westley, Buttercup's childhood sweetheart in the guise of our hero, Dread Pirate Roberts, attempts to rescue her. Along the way he meets up with an accomplished swordsman and a giant who join him on his quest and help him overcome such obstacles as scaling the Cliffs of Insanity. The film is fast-paced and humorous with none-too-subtle touches of parody.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Love, Fantasy, Fairy-tale-like and parody

## The Puncher and Wattman Anthology of Australian Poetry

Leonard, John (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Puncher and Wattmann  
ISBN: 9781921450297

*The Puncher and Wattmann Anthology of Australian Poetry* contains old favourites with new poets with more than 100 poems written in the past decade. The book is structured in reverse chronological order from the newest poets to the earliest, ending with a translation of the poems of the Wonguri-Mandjigal people.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Variety of themes

## The Rabbit Problem

Gravett, Emily  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Pan Macmillan  
ISBN: 9780230704237

This is an entertaining exploration of a problem posed by Fibonacci in the 1200s and with the help of Lonely and Chalk Rabbit, students can work it out. Follow Lonely and Chalk Rabbit through a year as they handle the situation of a fast expanding family of rabbits.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Mathematics

## The Rabbits

Marsden, John and Tan, Shaun  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Lothian Books  
ISBN: 9780734411365

An historical metaphor for an invasion or domination in its many guises, the story is extended by the illustrations to allow wide reader interpretation. Imaginative visual images suggest references to Olsen in the delicate wading birds and Bosch or Heath Robertson in the hellish, dark red machines. Even the blank white page before the endpaper suggests further questions in this brilliant integration of design and text.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Allegory, Invasion and domination

## The Rain Train

De Roo, Elena

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Walker

ISBN: 9781406329476

We can follow the train's journey through a rainy winter's night. The use of rhyming text and onomatopoeic words make it ideal to be read aloud. Beautiful illustrations. This text might tie in with work on transport or weather

- › Picture book
- › Transport and machinery, Weather

## The Red Room Company

Featherstone, Johanna (website director)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

([www.redroomcompany.org](http://www.redroomcompany.org))

This website provides access to poetry readings, poets and ideas, videos of poetry projects and poetry slams. It offers a creative entry into poetry and develops imaginative and creative thinkers with a place to publish and share their poems. Using a range of forms such as radio, podcast, blog, facebook, photo, video and twitter to project live performance and collaboration with artists and designers, *The Red Room Company* broadens the public's definition of and experience with high-quality Australian poetry. Their projects focus on commissioning new work and developing imaginative contexts in which this poetry can be creatively and critically explored while supporting the work of young and emerging writers through individual projects which can be accessed on the website. The national poetry education program, Papercuts, supports poetry in schools and can include a poet-in-residence program.

- › Poetry
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Australian literature

## The Red Tree

Tan, Shaun

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Lothian

ISBN: 9780734411372

This picture book celebrates the visual imagination. It is a young person's emotional journey from forlornness to exhilaration. Each double page contains a single sentence, and an illustration that matches the words in utterly unpredictable and witty ways. The drawings are so flamboyantly wonderful they enrich and excite the human spirit. This book confirms that it is imagination that makes sense of our journey through this world. Short-listed, Picture Book of the Year 2002.

- › Fiction

- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Self-awareness and discovery

### The Return of the Word Spy

Dubosarsky, Ursula  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Viking Books  
 ISBN: 9780670073542

*The Return of the Word Spy* covers a brief history of language and explores grammar and parts of speech in the most entertaining and memorable way. The conceit of the sentence as a play and the parts of speech as actors with their own roles to play will be particularly useful to students. It is written as a second-person narrative and directly addresses the reader. *Return of the Word Spy* is a very enjoyable and funny voyage into words, beautifully illustrated by Tohby Riddle.

- › Nonfiction
- › Language

### The Riddle of the Trumpalar

Bernard-Waite, Judy  
 Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
 Scholastic  
 ISBN: 9781863884914

Cass and Carl, twins, want to save the Tumper Tree, which is a magical tree, from being destroyed. They meet the guardian of the tree, the Trumpalar, who draws them into his world. In order for this tree to survive, Cass and Carl must overcome many dangers. Their adventures take them into a past world of convicts, soldiers and buried treasure.

- › Australian literature
- › Adventure, Fantasy, Historical

### The Road to Goonong

Cox, David  
 Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781742375212

This picture book evokes memories of a time lived in the countryside and the difficulties encountered in the past. It ends sadly with the sale of the country property and the loss of a lifestyle and friendships. This is a story that may be powerful for rural students in evoking an idyllic life that is destroyed by drought.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book



- › Australian literature
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Rural life, Historical, Indigenous relationships, Australian environment

## The Royal Shakespeare Company

The Royal Shakespeare Company ([www.rsc.org.uk](http://www.rsc.org.uk))

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

The Royal Shakespeare Company's aim is to connect and help others connect with Shakespeare. Based in Stratford-upon-Avon, the RSC works to inspire a lifelong love of Shakespeare. The site has many resources, including background information on Shakespeare's life, theatre and use of language. There are activities and photo and video material on many of the plays. An exploration of some of these materials will be an enriching experience for secondary students.

- › Drama
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Shakespeare
- › Shakespeare's use of language

## The Salt Trilogy: *Salt* (2007), *Gool* (2008) and *The Limping Man* (2010)

Gee, Maurice

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Text Publishing

ISBN: 9781921520082, 9781921520129, 9781921656293

These three novels are set in a time when oppression and tyranny reign. In *Salt*, Hari has seen his father, Tarl, branded and taken away to the salt mines by the Company. However, the Company digs for a substance much more dangerous and lethal than salt. Hari joins forces with Pearl, a Company girl, who is running away from an arranged marriage and together they set out to find Hari and release him. Both possess growing mental powers that they struggle to use against the evil that oppresses humanity. In *Gool*, Xantee, Lo (Hari's son) and Duro set out on a dangerous mission to find the Dog King, Tarl, who they believe will help them defeat the Gool which has Hari in a death grip and threatens the future of humanity. Gool cannot be seen but the children can sense its evil presence as it attempts to suck the life force from the world. In the final novel, Hana escapes the limping man's followers as they come to take her mother and burn her as a witch. Hana joins with Hari's grandson, Ben, and others to confront the limping man whose strange compelling powers make people do anything he tells them to do because they believe they love him.

Use these compelling novels with students in Years 7 and 8 to explore the ways in which young people confront and overcome the misuse of power and tyranny and realise the importance of relationships and love.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Fantasy, Oppression, Overcoming misuse of power and tyranny, Good versus evil

## The Sentimental Bloke, The Poems of C J Dennis (CD)

Dennis C J, poems read by Jack Thompson

Suggested stages: Stage 5

www.finepoets.com

C J Dennis was a prominent poet of the early 20th century and worthy of consideration in a course on Australian literature. This DVD, read by Jack Thompson, contains a number of his humorous poems. The text of 'A Sentimental Bloke' is sometimes difficult as the idioms are not well known but the scene at Romeo and Juliet will provide a new outlook on the play. There is a nonsense poem, 'Stones of Gosh', and evocative visual poems 'Green Walls' and 'The Lyretail'. The rhythm and rhyme of 'The Swagman' should lead to some understanding of the lyrical qualities of poetry. This can be used with print editions of C J Dennis' poems.

- › Poetry
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (spoken text)
- › Australian literature
- › Outback, Historical, Language study, Humour

## The Silver Donkey

Hartnett, Sonya

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780143301578

When two young girls find a man asleep under a tree in France during the First World War and decide to help him they think they are having an adventure. The man is a deserter and blind and the girls bring their 12-year-old brother into the plan to help him escape. In return the boy wants to hear stories about the war but the soldier gives them stories about donkeys instead, such as Joseph's donkey and the donkey at Gallipoli. When he escapes to England with their help the soldier leaves his keepsake silver donkey behind for them to find. This simple and eloquent tale could be read aloud to Year 7 students and they could explore the symbolism, characterisation and themes of the text in group discussion.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Historical

## The Sneetches

Dr Seuss

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Random House

ISBN: 9780394800899

*The Sneetches* was intended by Seuss as a satire of discrimination and is about two groups of yellow Sneetches, one group with green stars and the other without. The green-starred Sneetches discriminate against those without. However, Sylvester McMonkey McBean arrives with a machine that, for a price, can provide stars for those without. But of course then the original starred Sneetches want to get rid of their stars and, for a price, Sylvester McMonkey McBean can do that as well. And so it goes on until all the Sneetches' money is gone and they

are totally confused as to who is an 'original' starred Sneetch. Sylvester McMonkey McBean then leaves, saying that from his experience it was not possible to teach a Sneetch anything, but the Sneetches learn from the experience and become friends.

A film version is available on DVD (G).

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Discrimination

### **The Sound of Colors: A Journey of the Imagination**

Liao, Jimmy; Thomson, Sarah L (adapted by)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Little, Brown and Company

ISBN: 9780316939928

This poetic text with beautiful illustrations explores how a young girl, who is losing her vision, comes to terms with her disability. She rides from one station to the next on a subway train with her little dog and uses her imagination to imagine the most wonderful places the train is taking her to. Sarah Thomson has translated and adapted the original Chinese text.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Visual impairment

### **The Spangled Drongo: A Verse Novel**

Herrick, Steven

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

University of Queensland Press

ISBN: 9780702230950

Older primary school readers as well as younger secondary readers will enjoy this verse novel. It conveys a real passion for soccer but also deals with the development of a friendship between a boy and a girl, along with the trauma of loss. Both characters give their point of view that provides humour and adds depth to the story. The use of photographs enhances this collection of thought-provoking free verse poetry.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Sport, Friendship, Loss, Humour

## The Sterkarm Handshake

Price, Susan

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Scholastic

ISBN: 9780439014083

Not just another time travel fantasy, *The Sterkarm Handshake* offers an insight into modern society and its values. When a 21st century scientific corporation invests in a time travel machine which makes the 16th century available as a holiday destination, the attitudes of the time travellers (scientists, entrepreneurs, anthropologists) to the society of the past deliver a revealing commentary on the society of the present. Parallels are drawn between the exploitation of the past society for tourist dollars and the imperialist exploitation of indigenous peoples in countries such as the USA.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy, Adventure, Historical, Friendship

## The Story About Ping

Flack, Marjorie

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780140502411

This tale of a little duck searching for his family is set in China on the Yangtze River. Ping sets off one day from the boat he calls home with his large family to look for food, but stays out too long. He decides to stay out all night as he does not want to be disciplined for being the last duck back. However, he then discovers the next day that the boat has gone. So Ping sets out to find his family and nearly becomes someone's dinner. It all ends happily. Beautiful illustrations of the Yangtze, the boat and Ping. The text lends itself to read-aloud and is available as an audio book.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › China, Family, Animals

## The Tale of Despereaux

DiCamillo, Kate

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Walker Books

ISBN: 9780763617226

Despereaux Tilling is on a quest to rescue a beautiful princess. The twists and turns of the plot are complicated and Despereaux meets the jailor, Gregory, who rescues him from the rats, Roscuro, Mig the sow and, of course, Pea the princess. It all ends happily with a meal of soup. There are important messages in the novel such as forgiveness and friendship.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Fantasy, Friendship

## The Tall Man and the Twelve Babies

Champion, Tom Niland and Niland, Kilmeny  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1, Stage 2  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781742371153

A tall man has six daughters all named Charlene, and six sons, all named Alistair. This is the story of their adventures. Wonderful illustrations.

- › Picture book
- › Adventure, Family relationships, Humorous

## The Terrible Fate of Humpty Dumpty

Calcutt, David  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Thomas Nelson  
ISBN: 9780174325543

This compelling drama script begins with the ‘accidental’ death of a 14-year-old boy. However, his parents are not convinced that all is as it seems and reveal how their son was a victim of relentless bullying at the hands of a gang at school. Told through a non-linear structure, action and interviews, the events leading to the youth’s death are explored. This text is a highly useful classroom text opening discussion about bullying and prejudice. An extensive list of characters ensures maximum class participation in the reading.

- › Drama
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, School bullying, Death

## The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology

Mistry, Pranav  
Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
TED talks: Pranav Mistry: The Thrilling Potential of SixthSense Technology  
([www.ted.com/talks/pranav\\_mistry\\_the\\_thrilling\\_potential\\_of\\_sixthsense\\_technology.html](http://www.ted.com/talks/pranav_mistry_the_thrilling_potential_of_sixthsense_technology.html))

Pranav provides a demonstration of his SixthSense device which will revolutionise the way in which we interact with texts and the world. Students can speculate about communication in the future and debate his decision to give the technology to the world through open-source software rather than patenting it for his own profit.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (podcast)
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › The future, The philosophy of open-source, Speculation about the effect of technology and communication

## The Tunnel

Browne, Anthony  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781406313291

A sister forgets the quarrels she has had with her brother and attempts a rescue that demonstrates the power of her affection. The picture book with its allusions to other folk tales would make a good introduction to intertextuality. It is a fascinating exploration of a sibling relationship. (See also *Voices in the Park*.)

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## The Unforgotten Coat

Boyce, Frank Cottrell  
Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781406333855

Julia, a teacher of two refugee brothers from Mongolia, has to help them fit into school in Liverpool, UK. Beautiful photographs enhance this at times poignant, at times funny story.

- › Intercultural experiences
- › School

## The Very Cranky Bear

Bland, Nick  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1  
Scholastic  
ISBN: 9781741691344

A very cranky bear is asleep in a cave and his sleep is disturbed by animals looking for somewhere to play. Each tries to appease him so they can stay but only the sheep was able to come up with a solution. This beautifully illustrated picture book is a wonderful study of characterisation, stereotyping and problem solving.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Relationships, Use of animal symbolism

## The Very Hungry Caterpillar

Carle, Eric

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Puffin

ISBN: 9780141338484

Eric Carle's *The Very Hungry Caterpillar* is a 'classic' childhood text and has been endorsed by the Royal Entomological Society even though it is not always scientifically accurate. Through the use of imaginative illustrations and clever cut-out detail, the text charts the progress of a very hungry caterpillar as he eats his way through the week before spinning a cocoon and then transforming into a butterfly. A great way to introduce Early Stage 1 and Stage 1 students to the concepts of *Lepidoptera* life stages.

- › Picture book
- › Science, Insect/animal life, Insect life cycle

## The Very Itchy Bear

Bland, Nick

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Scholastic

ISBN: 9781741696516

The clear illustrations and rhyming text reveal the story of a flea-bitten bear intent on solving his problem. This text is suitable for beginning readers. It is a funny story with good illustrations.

- › Picture book
- › Animals, Humorous

## The Wanderings of Odysseus

Sutcliff, Rosemary

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Frances Lincoln

ISBN: 9781845078287

This book (a sequel to Sutcliff's story of the Trojan War, *Black Ships Before Troy*) is a retelling of Homer's epic poem, *The Odyssey*. Sutcliff's account of the many adventures of Odysseus on his 10-year journey home to Ithaca is richly rewarding. Illustrated by Alan Lee, this book won the United Kingdom Reading Association Award for 1995–6. (See also *The High Deeds of Finn MacCool* by the same author.)

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Myths and legends

## The Watertower

Crew, Gary

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Era Publications

ISBN: 9781863743204

Dark and mysterious; black endpapers effectively open to a disturbing scenario that will be different for each reader according to his/her unique imaginative response to the textual and pictorial ambiguities of this picture book. Two boys in a small rural town climb inside the old town reservoir for an illicit swim. Simultaneously, the watertower is at the centre of some unseen, momentous happening to which the mesmerised townsfolk are eerily drawn. Text, illustration and book design unify to create a tantalising reading experience.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Australian

## The Whale's Song

Sheldon, Dyan

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Red Fox

ISBN: 9780140559972

Lily is a young Maori girl with a close attachment to her grandmother. She is entranced by her grandmother's stories about her childhood, particularly the affinity she had with the whales off the coast of her seaside village. She draws Lily in with her recollections of the whale's mysterious and magical song. In stark contrast to this is Lily's great-uncle's blunt support of the commercial slaughter of the whales that has resulted in their absence. Lily embraces her grandmother's story, fervently hoping that the whales will return. One night she is rewarded when they appear to her. This is a lyrical narrative written in sparse prose and supported by illustrations that evoke nostalgia and hope.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Environment, Animals

## The Wind Singer

Nicholson, William

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Egmont Books

ISBN: 9781405239691

In the city of Aramant people are divided according to their occupation. If they work hard they can move through the system. However, the Hath family cherish ideas and dreams and their daughter, Kestel, finds it difficult to fit the order and regulation and conformity of the city. Guided



by an old map she sets out with her brother, Bowman, and their friend, Mumpo, on an adventure that takes them through the city sewers into the desert beyond. They know that if they can find the voice of the Wind Singer, an ancient and mysterious instrument that stands in the centre of Aramanth, they can save their people from a deadening lethargy. Tolerance and the importance of individuality are explored in the wonderful fantasy, the first book of a planned trilogy.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Fantasy, Adventure, Quest, Tolerance, Importance of individuality

## The Word Spy: Come and Discover the Secrets of the English Language

Dubosarsky, Ursula

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780670072279

This marvellous book, and its sequel, *The Return of the Word Spy*, can teach us all a better way to share with students the joys of words and the fun that can be had with syntax and grammar. The audience Dubosarsky addresses is an upper primary one but there is much in these two books that will assist secondary school teachers. *The Word Spy* looks at the genesis of alphabets and the growth of the English language. Punctuation is explored with humour and insight. Dubosarsky recommends the phonetic punctuation comedy routine of Victor Borge (found on his CD called *Comedy in Music*). His extraordinary sounds to represent full stops, commas, quotation marks and exclamation marks are very amusing. There is fun to be had with word codes, anagrams, palindromes, mnemonics, pig Latin, homophones and mondegreens. Spoonerisms and Tom Swifies and so much more are available with great examples and games and activities to inspire and involve students.

Both 'Wordspy' books are written as second-person narratives and directly address the reader. The small and elegant design of both books makes them a delight to hold. Both books would be notable additions to any library and valuable resources for both teachers and students.

- › Nonfiction
- › Language

## The Wrong Boy

Zail, Suzy

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781742031651

Suzy Zail, whose father survived the Holocaust, dedicated her book to the memory of the children sent to the left, a reference to the infamous sorting that took place as people entered Auschwitz concentration camp during the Second World War. The old, weak and young were sent to the left and to their deaths in the gas chambers while those sent to the right suffered starvation and torture as well as the likely prospect of sudden death.

The *Wrong Boy* tells the story of 16-year-old Hanna Mendal and her family who are sent to the right. Hanna, her mother and sister are separated from Mr Mendal; they are stripped, shaved,

forced into prison clothing and then sent to the bare barracks and hard labour. Mrs Mendal is soon removed to the 'infirmary' while Hanna, an accomplished pianist, is selected to play for the sadistic commandant. His son, Karl, appears sullen and remote in front of his father but it becomes apparent he is trying to help what Jews he can and an unlikely friendship grows between the two young people.

This powerful and disturbing story, which ends with the liberation of the camp, the return of Hanna to Hungary, a reunion with her sister, and a letter to Karl, should make a powerful impression upon students. Its realistic descriptions of camp life are sometimes difficult to read but students will find much to discuss, including the novel's powerful message of trying to prevent anything like the Holocaust from happening again.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Intercultural experiences

### Thirty Australian Poets

Plunkett, Felicity (editor)  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
UQP  
ISBN: 9780702239144

The collection includes poems from 30 poets all born after 1968. There is a significant number of women poets featured. The themes and forms used are varied and each poet has at least three poems so that you can start to identify the distinguishing features of that poet. The poems are well-crafted and moving evocations of life.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Variety of themes

### This Accursed Land

Bickel, Lennard  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Pan Macmillan  
ISBN: 9780732911256

Douglas Mawson's epic journey in 1912 across 1000 kilometres of the Antarctic continent is convincingly portrayed in this book. The tragic loss of his companions, and his own struggle back to base against the awful cold and the poison he unwittingly consumed in the dog meat he was eating, make this a remarkable story of courage and survival.

- › Nonfiction
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Overcoming adversity, Courage, Survival

## Thor (DVD) (M)

Branagh, Kenneth

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Paramount Pictures

This fast-paced film takes you on a wonderful fantasy ride of mythical places and legendary gods and their powers. What is important is that this film doesn't take itself too seriously. It is based on the comic book character of the same name published by Marvel Comics. The story revolves around the young and powerful, but arrogant, Crown Prince of Asgard, Thor (from ancient Norse mythology). The plot is fairly simplistic and one-dimensional, as are many of the characters, so the key to studying this film would be examining its representation of comic superheroes and mythical characters as well as its use of engaging cinematic, visual and special effects (especially were you to view the 3D version). The mise-en-scene of the city of Asgard, the visual representation of Asgard's bridge and gatekeeper, and the battle scenes between the Frost Giants and Thor, wielding his famous hammer and supported by his band of loyal friends, are engaging elements for the study of film technique.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Love, Science fiction, Fantasy, Myths and legends, Friendship, War

## Three Plays for Children: The Devoted Friend, The Happy Prince, The Selfish Giant

Clark, Phil (adapted from the stories by Oscar Wilde)

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Oberon Books

ISBN: 9781840028164

These three plays – *The Devoted Friend*, *The Happy Prince* and *The Selfish Giant* – are creative and original in their approach, rather than being direct adaptations from the Oscar Wilde stories. The first play, *The Devoted Friend*, is very self-conscious of the process of creation, ordering wardrobes of clothes and encouraging the act of pretending, so that children develop their imagination. It uses speeches composed of sentence fragments and partial ideas to convey stories of friendship and bullying centred around a garden with songs. *The Happy Prince* uses puppets, songs and poems with interesting dialogue to link characters. Repetitive songs act as a chorus, not dependent on a narrator to develop the story (often the process in book adaptations). Overall, the plays provide a very original approach.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Fantasy, Happiness, Ambition, Dreams, Friendship, Bullying

## Thunderfish

Higgins, Simon

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Random House

ISBN: 9780091839536

This action-packed sea rescue adventure is set in the future. Kira is a rich, female protagonist whose aim is to save refugees attacked by pirates on the high seas. The book deals with a number of moral dilemmas, decisions relating to piracy, individual responsibility and the dubious power of the press, highlighted in sensationalised gossip columns and headlines. The thriller is compelling and easy reading with an interesting twist to complete the story. The characters are believable and the 21st century technology is fascinating.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Piracy, Power of the press

## To Kill a Mockingbird

Lee, Harper

Suggested stages: Stage 5

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780061743528

*To Kill a Mockingbird* is a classic text of racial prejudice and brutality countered by integrity, courage and innocence. The novel is set during the Great Depression in the fictional town of Maycomb, Alabama. Six-year-old Scout and her older brother, Jem, live with their widowed father, Atticus Finch, who is the town lawyer. They have a reclusive neighbour, Boo Radley, and a friend, Dill, who visits Maycomb in the summer. The reader sees the town and its inhabitants through the eyes of young Scout. When her father is appointed to defend a young black man called Tom Robinson it is Scout's innocent narrative that reveals the bigotry and prejudice of the times. It is only with the help of their neighbour, Boo, that Scout and Jem avoid paying with their lives for the bravery of their father. *To Kill a Mockingbird* has never been out of print since its publication in 1960.

Students in Year 10 can appreciate the warmth and humour of the book as well as investigate its serious themes of racial equality and moral courage. They could also consider the effect of the narrative voice Lee employs. A comparison study with Greg Silvey's Australian novel, *Jasper Jones*, which has similar themes and issues, could lead to stimulating classroom discussion.

Pulitzer Prize winner.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives

## Together (Chinese film) (DVD) (PG)

Kaige, Chen

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

21 Century Shengkai Film/China Film Group Corporation/China Movie Channel

Madmen

With English subtitles, this Chinese coming-of-age film tells the story of Xiaochun, a 13-year-old boy who lives in a small, provincial town and is a virtuoso on the violin. His father sacrifices all in order to take him to Beijing so that he can be tutored by the best and realise his dreams. But the world of Beijing is at first strange and Xiaochun's life is changed drastically. As he is torn between his love of family, his love of music and his first romantic love, the shy and sensitive Xiaochun strives to figure out who he is and who he wants to be. There are a number of strong, emotive scenes that engage the viewer on a number of levels as we consider the different fathers, family structures and parent-child relationships that are represented in the midst of their musical competitive ambitions. As we head for what we assume is a predictable conclusion, the viewer is pleasantly surprised by a truly poignant twist in the tale at the end that makes you reflect on all that you have just witnessed. This is a film about love and sacrifice, power and ambition, but most importantly it is about loyalty and the understanding of self. *Together* has won a number of awards.

- › Film
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Self-realisation, Music, Family relationships, Chinese, Coming of age, Identity

## Tom Jones Saves the World

Herrick, Steven

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

UQP

ISBN: 9780702233364

Tom Jones moves to live in the gated community of Pacific Palms with his mother, his father and his father's bottle top collection. He meets Cleo, a snake charmer, when he goes to his new school. His father is estranged from his grandfather and when Tom Jones meets him at his aunt's funeral he has a scheme to reunite his father with his grandfather. Both he and Cleo think of Pacific Palms as a prison so they decide to break out to ride their bike, go yabbing and visit Tom's grandfather. Another funny, quirky adventure about friendship, families and saving the world, from popular award-winning storyteller, Steven Herrick.

Shortlisted for the CBCA Book of the Year 2003 (Younger Readers) and the Children's Literature Peace Prize 2003.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Old age

## Tom Tom

Sullivan, Rosemary; Huxley, Dee (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Working Title Press

ISBN: 9781921504105

This delightfully illustrated story tells of 24 hours in the life of Tom Tom, a young Aboriginal child, and his extended family. Tom Tom lives in the Northern Territory and Tom Tom's day is very different from that of kindergarten students in cities and towns around Australia. A map of the community is also included in the book.

Shortlisted for Children's Book Council of Australia Awards: Book of the Year – Early Childhood 2009.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia

## Tomorrow When the War Began

Marsden, John

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Macmillan

ISBN: 9780330274869

This suspenseful adventure story is the first of a seven-novel series about the response of a group of adolescents to the invasion of their country. Ellie and her friends return from a camping trip in the bush to find their families taken prisoner and their country overrun. From evading their enemies they turn to attacking them and in the process undergo significant changes. The descriptions of place and incident are compelling. This novel and its sequels provide an excellent opportunity for an author study. (See also *Winter* and *So Much to Tell You*.)

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense

## Toppling

Murphy, Sally

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Walker Books Australia

ISBN: 9781921529429

*Toppling* is an illustrated verse novel about providing support for a friend who is diagnosed with cancer. John, the main character, is obsessed with setting up his dominoes so they will topple over by pushing just one domino. When John's friend, Dom, is diagnosed with cancer, John and the others in Dom's class find the situation very confronting and a test of his friendship. They find it hard, but they do find ways to support Dom. They even find support from an unlikely person – the school bully.

Winner of a number of awards including the 2010 Western Australian Premier's Book Awards in the Children's Books category.

- › Fiction
- › Poetry (verse novel)
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Death

## Touch Me

Moloney, James

Suggested stages: Stage 5

University of Queensland Press

ISBN: 9780702236297

This is a groundbreaking novel which explores issues of identity, friendship and the roles society assigns to gender. In his final year at school Xavier McLachlan discovers that relationships are more important than his coveted place in the school's first XV rugby team. The game of rugby becomes something of a metaphor for life as his friendship with the unconventional and confronting Nuala develops. In the search for an identity uniquely theirs, both characters question the expectation of their peers and the society in which they belong. Characterisation is skilful and the exploration of relationships is particularly thought-provoking. (See also *A Bridge to Wiseman's Cove*.)

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Love, Sports, Australian, Relationships

## Touching the Void (DVD) (M)

Macdonald, Kevin

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Hopscotch

Based on the nonfiction book of the same title, this documentary-style film explores the true story of two climbers, Joe Simpson and Simon Yates, and their perilous journey up the west face of Siula Grande in the Peruvian Andes in 1985. Layered with tales of mountain climbing experiences and what some would see as an adventure story, the film pivots around a key event, that of their near fatal accident on the mountain and its consequences. As the two climbers recount the events of their tragic climb on camera, the viewer is taken on a re-enacted and simulated visual journey into the precipices, ice, darkness, fear and horror of what confronted them. Viewers are held spellbound in the climactic scenes where Yates, in order to survive himself, is forced to make the decision to cut the line tying him to Simpson, knowing that this will send his already injured friend to a certain death. Yet this is not where the drama ends as the continuing tale of Simpson's survival and ordeal after the rope is cut ensures that the film maintains interest and intrigue. For the viewer, it is hard to fathom that such a horrendous and miraculous survival story is in fact true.

- › Nonfiction
- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Documentary

## Tough Stuff

Murray, Kirsty  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781864489293

This well-researched collection of over 40 true stories about courageous children who have made a difference is organised into eight chapters (rescuers, brainboxes, ferrets, superstars, battlers, rebels, rulers and survivors). Each chapter focuses on a different quality or role of the children and is told in a conversational style using a narrator, Milo. Kirsty Murray states that the original idea for the book was to look at all the different ways that children expressed courage and their own individual strengths.

- › Nonfiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Historical, Identity, Overcoming adversity

## Traditional Australian Verse: The Essential Collection

Walsh, Richard (editor)  
 Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5  
 Allen & Unwin  
 ISBN: 9781742371382

The subtitle of this poetry collection, 'the essential collection', really sums up the value of this as a text for schools. This is an essential collection for any school and features traditional verse and songs and even doggerel. The collection is a comprehensive guide to Australian identity (European) from the early days of convict settlement, through to white settlement, the rise of patriotism leading to federation and to the participation in foreign wars. It does not offer a multicultural or Indigenous perspective; however, the collection includes many well-known poets of yesteryear such as Banjo Paterson, Henry Lawson and C J Dennis alongside many lesser-known poets and even some anonymous verses. At the end of each poem or song there are explanatory notes, including translation of certain slang words, biographical information about the author (if known) and the source of the original publication. Many of the poems come from *The Bulletin*. The index at the end of the book is arranged according to the title of the poem/song as well as the first line.

- › Poetry
- › Australian literature
- › Variety of themes



## Trash

Mulligan, Andy

Suggested stages: Stage 4

David Fickling

ISBN: 9780385619011

Three young friends who live in a slum and work the dumpsite sifting rubbish find a secret that starts a deadly chase. It begins when 14-year-old Raphael finds a small leather bag. Inside are a wallet, a key, a map, a letter and some money. His friend, Gardo, and he have worked the dump since they were small looking for materials they can recycle and sell. Rat is the one they ask to hide the mysterious items. Soon the three friends are trying to solve a deadly mystery left by a dead man. The police are after them and violence is not far away as they race to break the code and solve the mystery. These characters will find their way into your heart with their bravery and courage, their humour and their resilience. Original and engaging, this multi-narrated story (each boy takes a turn narrating the story and others, like the social worker and Father Juilliard, lend a hand in the telling) explores issues of poverty, injustice, corruption and friendship in the amazing setting of one of the poorest places in the world (Mulligan modelled his city on Manila and its smoking rubbish tips). The ending is remarkable.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense

## Treasure Island

Paterson, Stuart (adapted from Robert Louis Stevenson's novel)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Nick Hern London

ISBN: 9781854595904

This is an excellent adaptation that brings to life a canonical work which isn't always accessible to students. Paterson hasn't changed the voice of each character but he has modified the words so that it is easier to read. Just as important as the play are the notes, with a discussion on the process of adaptation, the decisions made about characterisation, on staging the text and about set and design. Ten actors are required for this story about a boy who ends up on a ship with a group of ruffians who are seeking lost treasure. The play form is a good way to introduce students to texts they may not otherwise read.

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Mystery/suspense, Adolescence

## Trove

National Library of Australia

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4, Stage 5

This website, maintained by the National Library of Australia, contains cultural images including photographs, paintings and slideshows. Picture trails enable the user to track images through

themes, for example Advertising in Australia contains 20 images featuring advertising from the early years of settlement to the 20th century.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Historical, Various topics and subjects

## True Blue? On Being Australian

Goldsworthy, Peter (editor)

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781741750591

This is an excellent anthology comprised of nonfiction, poetry and fiction in featured texts, including short stories, recounts, cartoons, articles and images. The content examines Australian identity and explores ideas about multiculturalism, history, sport and language. The collection draws on a diverse range of contributors.

- › Poetry
- › Historical, Humorous, Sports, School, Identity, Growing up, War

## True Spirit: The Aussie Girl Who Took On the World

Watson, Jessica

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Hachette

ISBN: 9780733627774

Jessica Watson did not sail around the world without some serious preparation. The first part of this memoir details the extensive work carried out by the 16-year-old and her team of helpers before she set sail. But Watson begins her story with an account of the bruising encounter she and her yacht had with a bulk carrier even before she left Australia on her voyage. Instead of weakening her resolve it strengthened it and she went on to sail unassisted around the world in 210 days. Some of the details of her journey include dealing with sleep deprivation and solitude, huge seas and numerous knockdowns in the Southern Ocean, and making Anzac biscuits on board her yacht! It's a varied life on the ocean. The text makes use of original blog material that has been edited and augmented. The maps, photographs and glossary are useful in orientating the reader and providing insight into the demands of the voyage. Watson's narrative is frank, genuine and inspiring. Students in Years 9 and 10 will find much to admire and discuss in this biographical account, which could provide impetus for their own life writing.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Personal perseverance and achievement

## Tuck Everlasting

Babbitt, Natalie  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Bloomsbury Children's Books  
ISBN: 9780747564171

This powerful and poignant novel asks profound questions about the meaning of life and the possibility of living forever. The Tuck family have found the fountain of youth in spring water and for them eternal life is a reality. Whether this gift is a blessing or a curse is explored in this novel. When 10-year-old Winnie Foster stumbles into the family and a stranger seems close to exploiting the secret, the Tucks must take action to protect Winnie and the secret. This text can be read at different levels and provides excellent opportunities for classroom discussion and composing.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Fantasy, Meaning of life, Immortality

## Two Beatrix Potter Plays: Jemima Puddle-duck and Her Friends and Peter Rabbit and His Friends

Mitchell, Adrian (adapted by)  
Suggested stages: Stage 3  
Oberon  
ISBN: 9781840025194

The two plays in this collection follow a slightly different approach to the adaptation of Beatrix Potter's work. In the first play Beatrix Potter acts as a narrator who invites her characters to act out on the stage. In the second play the characters interact with Beatrix Potter and try to explore her inspiration and why she loved animals. Both are engaging plays which take familiar books and transform them into adaptations that work theatrically, incorporating nursery rhymes, riddles and songs

- › Drama
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Animals, Creativity

## Two Bob Mermaid (M for DVD)

Johnson, Darlene  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
National Film and Sound Archive

This is part of a series: *From Sand to Celluloid*. Koorine is a teenage half-caste living in rural Australia in 1957 who has aspirations to become a great swimmer in the mould of Dawn Fraser or Esther Williams (the 'million dollar mermaid'). To achieve her goal she needs to train at the local swimming pool, a pool designated for the use of white residents only. At the heart of this film is the choice that Koorine has to make: to reject the cultural bonds she has, or continue to live a lie in order to follow her dream. Classification is M for DVD and may not reflect this short film.

- › Film

- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Family relationships, Historical, Friendship

## Two Hands Together

Kidd, Diana

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Penguin Australia

ISBN: 9780141307480

This text deals with the issue of racism. An Aboriginal family, the Rileys, move in next door to Lilly who becomes best friends with the daughter, Ella, despite the opposition of Lilly's father. Lilly now has a different view of her father. It takes the rescue of Jake, Lilly's brother, and his dog by Ella's uncle to change Lilly's father's attitude.

Family Award for Children's Books in 2001.

- › Fiction
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Racism

## Two Weeks With the Queen

Gleitzman, Morris

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Pan Australia

ISBN: 9780330426220

Colin is sent to England by his parents when his little brother is dying of leukaemia. He sets out to find the 'best doctor in the world' and is thrown out of both Buckingham Palace and a major London hospital. He helps a man whose friend is dying of AIDS in hospital and learns the importance of being with loved ones in a crisis. Then, for this reason, he returns home. Funny as well as sad, the book is accessible on a wide range of reading levels. (See also *Bumface* and *The Other Facts of Life*.)

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Two Weeks With the Queen: The Play

Morris, Mary (from the novel by Morris Gleitzman)

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Currency

ISBN: 9780868194011

Adapted from the best-selling novel by Morris Gleitzman, this play deals humorously and sensitively with serious issues. Colin is sent to England by his parents when his little brother is dying of leukaemia. He sets out to find the 'best doctor in the world'; his comic cousin, Alistair, would like to help but stress brings on his dandruff! Colin helps a man whose friend is dying of AIDS in hospital and learns the importance of being with loved ones in a crisis.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships

## Tyranny: I Keep You Thin

Fairfield, Lesley

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Walker Books

ISBN: 9781406331134

This is a challenging graphic novel to read/view because it is about a young woman's battle against anorexia. But the bravery and toughness of this novel means it will be a terrific text to use in Years 9 and 10. 'Tyranny' represents Anna's alter ego, the part of her that wants to keep her thin and mocks her when she wavers in her quest to be even thinner. Lesley Fairfield draws Tyranny as a dominating skeleton who pushes Anna's friends and family away and bullies Anna. A young friend dies of the disease as Anna tries to understand and control her eating disorder and make up for the living she has lost to it. The author acknowledges a 30-year battle with anorexia and bulimia. This sparse and unflinching account could really make a difference in the lives of students and would be a powerful focus for classroom discussion.

- › Fiction
- › Graphic novel
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Health issues, Eating disorders

## Unreal!

Jennings, Paul  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Puffin  
ISBN: 9780140370997

Jennings' collections of 'surprising', 'spooky', 'oddball' (his subtitles) stories have now established themselves as favourites among both primary and high school students. The stories in these collections follow the basic structure of bizarre plots with surprising twists at the end. Tales about a skeleton on a dunny, stuffed cane toads and similar wacky plots have a Dahl-like appeal to a very wide adolescent audience in Australia.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Humorous, Fantasy

## Vampyre

Wild, Margaret  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Walker Books  
ISBN: 9781921529221

This is another twist on the vampire legend and this time it is beautifully conveyed in spare words and haunting illustrations. The vampire who lives in darkness longs for light and the ambiguity at the conclusion of this picture book will provide for much discussion in the Year 7 or 8 classroom.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Vampire legend, Supernatural

## Violet Mackerel's Brilliant Plot

Branford, Anna  
Suggested stages: Early Stage 1  
Walker Books Australia  
ISBN: 9781921529177

Violet Mackerel wants to buy the small, blue china bird that she sees at the local market, but she does not have the money. So she dreams up various plots to get the money. A great read with lovely pencil illustrations by Sarah Davis.

- › Picture book
- › Personal achievement, Family relationships

## Walk Twenty, Run Twenty

Disher, Garry

Suggested stages: Stage 3

Hachette Australia

ISBN: 9780733614644

Both Rick's parents have died in a car accident and he is sent to join his cousins in the country where he is trying to come to terms with his situation. The subplot involves sheep-stealing, kidnapping and real danger. It is through these experiences that Rick is able to start dealing with his grief.

- › Australian literature
- › Adventure, Family relationships

## Walk Two Moons

Creech, Sharon

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Macmillan

ISBN: 9780330397834

This story uses the technique of embedded storytelling to explore the mysteries that surround the young heroine's past. Sal's life has been completely disrupted by an event in the past involving her mother. With her grandparents, she embarks on a journey across the USA to 'discover' the truth. The story of the car journey is at times humorous, at times poignant. Implanted in it are a multitude of other stories about school, friends, other mothers, fathers and children. As the stories weave their way towards a conclusion and the mysteries are unravelled, we are carried with them to an overwhelming affirmation of the importance of the family. 1995 Newbery Medal Winner. (See also *The Wanderer*.)

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Family quest, Family mysteries, Embedded stories

## Watership Down

Adams, Richard

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Rex Collings

ISBN: 9780901720313

A classic tale of rabbits who need to leave their home because their warren is on land to be used for housing. For five months the rabbits search for a new home. The book explores the themes of freedom and ethics.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals, Fable, Ethics

## Way Home

Hathorn, Libby

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Random House

ISBN: 9780091827298

This is the story of Shane, a young street kid, his finding of a lost kitten and their journey home to Shane's 'house'. The illustrator portrays a city at night (Sydney), contrasting the busy streets ablaze with lights with the dark back alleys. Both are hazardous for Shane and the tiny kitten. *Way Home* is a poignant tale of two vulnerable young survivors.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Friendship

## Wayne Bennett: A Man For All Seasons (DVD) (PG)

Fleming, Deb (director)

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Australian Broadcasting Corporation

*Australian Story* is a regular program on ABC Television that looks at the lives of interesting Australians. Wayne Bennett is the coach of the Brisbane Broncos rugby league team and the Queensland State of Origin team. He is one of the best-known coaches in Australia. This program, originally shown on *Australian Story* in 1999, looks at his family life as well as his coaching career, and profiles the love and dedication of Wayne and his wife for their children, two of whom are disabled. Students could identify and explore the characteristics of the documentary genre and compare the purpose, audience and context of this program with those of other media reports about Wayne Bennett.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (TV program)
- › Sports, Family relationships, Identity, Overcoming adversity

## Whale Rider (DVD) (PG)

Caro, Niki

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

South Pacific Pictures

In this film adaptation of Witi Ihimaera's novel, *Whale Rider*, the story is faithfully retold. It revolves around Pai, as she struggles to find her place in her family and her Maori community and cultural heritage. Her grandparents become responsible for her upbringing and she battles with her grandfather, Koro, who is steadfastly trying to sustain Maori values and cultural traditions against the assimilative pressures that he sees the next generation falling victim to. Pai challenges the patriarchal structure and gender roles of her community as she strives to learn the ways of being a chief despite her grandfather's stubborn opposition. The Maori's cultural story of the mythical whale rider is interwoven throughout the narrative. The images in



the opening sequence effectively capture the mythical elements created in the prologue of the novel and which continue later in the film in the beautifully shot sequences of Pai riding the whales. These sequences show her empathy and connectedness to the whales culminating in her ride to help save the beached whales. Pai's special affinity with the whales climaxes with her fulfilment of her unexpected destiny as the long-awaited legendary 'whale rider' of their ancient story. Her ride and personal sacrifice for her people saves both the whales and the community. With so many engaging narrative layers and striking cinematic elements to explore, this film is worthy of study in its own right, or as a comparative study with the novel.

- › Film
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Celebrations, Family relationships, Myths and legends, Adolescence, Identity, Growing up

### What is the Matter with Mary Jane?

Harmer, Wendy and Robinson, Sancia  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Currency Press  
ISBN: 9780868194806

Based on Sancia Robinson's own experiences this monodrama is about a recovering anorexic and bulimic. The audience shares Sancia's journey to the discovery that her condition was an illness. This realisation is presented with humour and courage. The study guide at the end of the play provides articles and information on this life-threatening illness.

- › Drama
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence, Overcoming adversity, Anorexia

### What's Eating Gilbert Grape? (DVD) (PG)

Hallstrom, Lasse  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Paramount Pictures

Gilbert Grape lives in the small town of Endora, Iowa, where nothing much happens. Gilbert looks after his overweight mother and mentally handicapped brother, Arnie. While Arnie doesn't think his family is going anywhere Gilbert seems to feel the need to move away from the pattern of life in Endora. Sensitive performances engender a warmth and compassion in this film about people who don't fit in but don't worry unduly about their differences. The 'road' metaphor is clearly established in the opening shots but these are juxtaposed with a series of still frames of Endora that depict its lack of life and vitality. The visual images are reinforced by Gilbert's voice-over as he speaks of his hometown and introduces the individual members of his family, building to the climactic shot of his obese mother. Visual symbols, such as the map on the wall of the caravan and the tower Arnie always climbs, are used throughout the film to depict Gilbert's frustration with his life and his yearning to leave. The final shots, once again of the

road, complete the cyclic structure of the film but provide a sense of hopefulness as Gilbert and Arnie finally escape Endora. (See also *My Life as a Dog*.)

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Family relationships, Identity, 'Road' metaphor

## When I Was a Baby

Niland, Deborah

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Penguin: Puffin Baby Series

ISBN: 9780143502296

Early Stage 1 students will identify with the idea behind this book. Most sentences start with 'I' and then use a verb or adjective such as snuggled, crawled and mushy to describe the characteristics of a baby. The book then goes on to explore the attribute of a 'big boy'. A quality text to encourage student engagement with text and to develop early concepts about print.

- › Picture book
- › Family relationships

## Where the Forest Meets the Sea

Baker, Jeannie

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Julia McRae Books

ISBN: 9780862033170

A young boy travels with his father to a tropical rainforest. As he plays deep in the forest, he imagines how the place may have been in prehistoric and pre-colonial times. In the final confronting pages, the beauty of the beach and rainforest is overlaid with a translucent image of a developed and commercially focused coastal town, foreshadowing the danger of development and population. The illustrations are inventively composed of relief collages constructed from clay, textiles and preserved natural materials.

This text would be useful to support the cross-curricular priority of sustainability.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Rainforests, Environment, Sustainability

## Where the Streets Had a Name

Abdel-Fattah, Randa  
Suggested stages: Stage 5  
Pan Macmillan  
ISBN: 9780330425261

Randa Abdel-Fattah paints a picture of a Palestinian world of checkpoints, curfews and permit systems, of unpredictable electricity, sudden bombs and shootings. Thirteen-year-old Hayaat wants to help her ill grandmother by bringing her a handful of soil from her ancestral home in Jerusalem. But getting there and back is the problem. The reader goes on the dangerous journey with Hayaat and her friend, Samy, as they try to make their way through the wall that divides the West Bank.

Where the Streets Had a Name explores the experience of the Palestinian/Israeli conflict from the perspective of a young Palestinian girl and this shapes the novel's representation of this sensitive and complex situation. Students in Years 9 and 10 could find much to discuss and explore in relation to living in dangerous circumstances, displacement, conflict and relationships. Students could also compare the text to materials that contain alternate or diverse points of view.

- › Fiction
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Literature from other countries and times
- › Family relationships, Dangerous journey

## Who Framed Roger Rabbit? (DVD) (PG)

Zemeckis, Robert  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Buena Vista Pictures

This film is a clever parody of the hard-boiled detective story with its stereotypical detective, villains, victims, red herrings and femmes fatales. Roger, a Toon (ie a cartoon character), is framed for murder and the only person that can help him is Eddy, a detective who hates Toons. The film uses groundbreaking interaction between live actors and animated characters to create a funny tale of crime and investigation. It is also a spoof on cartoons as it contains lots of witty references to classic animation and there are cameos by some of the best-known cartoon characters in cinema history. The filming techniques that allowed this integration of live and animated characters are worthy of study as well as the humorous, parodic elements.

- › Film
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Humorous, Detective story parody, References to cartoon characters

## Who Sank the Boat?

Allen, Pamela

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Penguin Books

ISBN: 9780140509403

This engaging story of animals loading up a boat to go for a ride has been a favourite for young readers. The discussion centres on why the boat sank. A good way to introduce scientific problem-solving to students in Early Stage 1 and Stage 1.

- › Picture book
- › Australian, Mystery/suspense, Science, Animals

## Whoever You Are

Fox, Mem; Staub, Leslie (illustrator)

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1, Stage 1

Harcourt

ISBN: 9780152060305

A delightful text about diversity and accepting and celebrating the different lives of children. The message is clear that despite differences in lifestyle, homes and schools, people should be respected and share much in common. It is beautifully illustrated using colourful folk-art-style paintings of children from around the world. These illustrations alone could lead to interesting discussions.

- › Picture book
- › Australian literature
- › Tolerance

## Who's Afraid of the Big Bad Book

Child, Lauren

Suggested stages: Early Stage 1

Hodder Children's Books

ISBN: 9780340805541

Herb does not take very good care of his book of fairy tales. The book is full of crumbs and stains, he draws on illustrations and cuts out pieces, and pages are in the wrong order and the wrong way round. One night he falls asleep reading and finds himself in the world of fairy tales and has to contend with some very angry fairy tale folk. Of course it all ends happily! Herb promises to take better care of his books. A lovely story about taking care of books, using the plots and characters of fairy tales.

- › Picture book
- › Fairy tales

## Why I Love Australia

Bancroft, Bronwyn

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3, Stage 4

Little Hare Books

ISBN: 9781921541780

Aboriginal artist, Bronwyn Bancroft, writes about the country and expresses her feelings with words and beautiful artwork.

This can be a starting point for students to explore and express their feelings for Australian landscape and to develop their own reflections about their environment. The text, through the use of metaphorical language, alliteration and personification, complements the wonderful artwork.

Shortlisted by the Children's Book Council of Australia and the Prime Minister's Literary Awards in 2011.

- › Picture book
- › Australian
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Personal reflection, Aboriginal perspective, Australian landscape

## Wicked Warriors and Evil Emperors: The True Story of the Fight for Ancient China

Lloyd, Alison

Suggested stages: Stage 3, Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780143304340

*Wicked Warriors and Evil Emperors* provides a wonderful introduction to ancient Chinese history. Alison Lloyd and Terry Denton are a great team and this account of the real (and bloody) first emperor of China (258–210 BC) will have no trouble engaging students. With its hilarious illustrations, tables, maps, quizzes, helpful footnotes and pronunciation guide this book begs to be read and viewed. It would make a fascinating contrast to *Mao's Last Dancer: Young Readers' Edition*, a Chinese story told over 2000 years later but which also features the legacy of a ruler proud to be compared in brutality with Qin Shi Huang Di, the first emperor.

- › Nonfiction
- › Picture book
- › Insights about the peoples and cultures of Asia
- › Historical, Ancient China, Chinese emperors

## Wildwood

Meloy, Colin

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780143307167

Prue and her friend, Curtis, follow the murder of crows into the Wildwood (the impassable wilderness outside Portland, USA), to rescue her baby brother, Mac. In doing so they cross into a clandestine world of dangerous creatures and mystical figures engaged in a violent conflict. The evil Governess and her coyotes are struggling to gain control of the Wildwood, and Prue and her brother are pivotal pieces in her plan. Secrets about Prue's parents' dealings with the Governess provide a vital revelation as the two sides converge at the Plinth – one group determined to save Mac, the other to destroy him.

This complex and entertaining adventure, with its richly detailed landscape and culture (the maps and illustrations by Carson Ellis are wonderfully complementary), will provide students with opportunities to consider Meloy's diverse characterisation and explore aspects of the fantasy genre.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability
- › Adventure, Fantasy

## Wolf on the Fold

Clarke, Judith

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Allen & Unwin

ISBN: 9781865087962

*Wolf on the Fold* is a collection of short stories spanning nearly 70 years in the life of a family, from Kenny in 1935 to James in 2002. They describe the dangers faced by the family members ranging from violence, privilege, war trauma, racism and exile to the powerlessness of a fear of everything. This beautifully crafted book, celebrating ordinary life, is deceptively simple and gentle but it provides powerful, thought-provoking and rewarding reading. *Wolf on the Fold* won the Children's Book Council Book of the Year Award for Older Readers in 2001.

- › Fiction
- › Australian literature
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Family relationships, Use of wolf symbolism

## Wonder

Palacio, R J

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Bodley Head

ISBN: 9780370332291

August Pullman is mature beyond his meagre 11 years, but also a little naive. Having a severe facial disfigurement at birth caused by two genetic anomalies, he has learnt to 'read' other people, and their reactions to him. Until now he has had restricted social experiences, having been home-schooled, his parents trying to protect him from having to deal with the curious and sometimes derogatory looks and comments of outsiders. They now realise that attending school is an essential, although probably rather painful, element of his journey into adulthood. Written in first-person narrative, August's experiences are shared from a number of perspectives, the most notable being his older sister, Via, and a new school friend, Jack. Chapters oscillate between these characters and, presented in this way, the reader gains understanding of the highs and lows of family relationships, acceptance of difference, resilience, friendships and bullying. Varied writing techniques (eg text messages, literary quotes, unpunctuated passages from a teenager) create opportunities for teaching English.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › School, Family relationships, Identity, Growing up, Overcoming adversity

## Woolvs in the Sitee

Wild, Margaret

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Puffin

ISBN: 9780143502562

*Woolvs in the Sitee* is set in a post-apocalyptic landscape. Ben lives alone in a basement room, too terrified to venture out lest he encounters the 'woolvs'. His only protector is his upstairs neighbour, Mrs Rodinski. Original and innovative text (unconventional spelling will prompt much classroom discussion) is accompanied by dramatic painterly illustrations. This text can be interpreted on many levels and leads to interesting discussions about the metaphorical meaning of the 'woolvs' and the context of the protagonist. While initially the text appears to promote a somewhat grim image of the future, it offers an uplifting and hopeful ending. It may be used in the classroom to explore issues of urbanisation, isolation and personal freedom.

- › Fiction
- › Picture book
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Mystery/suspense, Isolation, Personal freedom, Metaphorical meaning of 'woolvs'

## World Food Alphabet

Caldicott, Chris  
Suggested stages: Stage 2  
Frances Lincoln Childrens's Books  
ISBN: 9781847802842

A very accessible text showing the differences and similarities of food around the world. The text works through the alphabet describing food or something food related. Each page consists of text and large photographs depicting images from across the world. This text will help inspire discussion about perspective and purpose.

- › Factual
- › Picture book
- › Aspects of environmental and social sustainability

## World Shaker

Harland, Richard  
Suggested stages: Stage 4  
Allen & Unwin  
ISBN: 9781741757095

World Shaker is a juggernaut, a mobile city whose rivets and engines are reminiscent of the mechanicals in *Leviathan*. History has been changed. Napoleon actually dug his planned tunnel under the Channel and invaded England in 1804. After 150 years of revolution, repression and war Europe has been decimated. Under Queen Victoria the Second, World Shaker moves on giant rollers across the land and sea. Its society is an alternative Victorian world, which is divided into the Upper Decks, where an elite aristocracy lives in luxury, and Below, where the so-called 'Filthies' keep the city going by working its huge powerful engines while being treated as slaves. When Colbert Porpentine (Harland does a wonderful line in grotesque names), the young heir to the Supreme Commander on World Shaker, finds a 'filthy' hiding in his bedroom he should turn her over to the ship's officers but Riff begs him not to let them take her. His decision to help her escape back to Below has powerful repercussions for all the inhabitants of the ship. After Col's meeting with Riff he begins to see his world with more questioning eyes as much of what he has grown up believing is challenged by the evil reality of Riff's world.

*World Shaker* is a 'steam punk' novel; it has humour, some grim authenticity and effective character development. It would make a fine contribution to a Year 8 wide reading program in which students could explore the elements and interests of this subgenre of fantasy.

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adventure, Fantasy



## Wringer

Spinelli, Jerry

Suggested stages: Stage 4

HarperCollins

ISBN: 9780060249137

In Waymer, USA, a boy's 10th birthday is the biggest event of his life but Palmer La Rue doesn't want to turn 10 and become a wringer because that will mean he will have to kill pigeons. Bullying, peer pressure and family relationships are central to this novel in which a young boy must learn how to stop being afraid and stand up for what he believes in. *Wringer* is a powerful and effective novel that confronts issues that all teenagers face. (See also *Maniac Magee*.)

- › Fiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Animals, Family relationships, Peer pressure

## Wrong About Japan

Carey, Peter

Suggested stages: Stage 4, Stage 5

Vintage Books

ISBN: 9781400078363

In this travel memoir, Peter Carey recounts his visit to Japan with his then 12-year-old son, Charley. Charley was interested in manga and anime, not temples and museums, so their encounters with manga artists and anime directors form the basis of this memoir. Often Carey's initial observations are changed as a result of further experience with Japanese culture. An interesting study of a father and son relationship.

- › Nonfiction
- › Australian
- › Intercultural experiences
- › Travel, Manga and anime

## [www.encyclopedia-titanica.org](http://www.encyclopedia-titanica.org)

Encyclopedia Titanica

Suggested stages: Stage 4

This is an extensive website that contains information texts, personal narratives and original articles as well as links to film texts.

- › Nonfiction
- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Historical

## [www.storylineonline.net](http://www.storylineonline.net)

Screen Actors Guild

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Streaming video program composed by the Screen Actors Guild Foundation which features actors reading children's books. Includes titles such as *The Polar Express*, *Wilfred Gordon McDonald Partridge* and *The Rainbow Fish*.

- › Media, multimedia and digital text (website)
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Adventure, Animals, Humorous, Scientific, Family relationships

## Yolngu Boy (DVD) (M)

Johnson, Stephen

Suggested stages: Stage 5

Madman Entertainment

Set on the Gove Peninsula in the Northern Territory, *Yolngu Boy* depicts the struggle experienced by three teenage Aboriginal boys. The film explores the pressures of living under two laws in one country and of the boys' attempts to deal with the dual pressure of following a cultural background while being part of a materialistic society. In their trek through the bush the three boys come to different conclusions about how to live their lives. As they continue their trek across country they become more at one with the land and their traditional way of life. This transformation is visually mapped by their changing appearance and activities and the dream-like sequences. Honest and sometimes confronting, *Yolngu Boy* provides remarkable insight into contemporary Australian life.

- › Film
- › Australia
- › Insights into Aboriginal experiences in Australia
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Adolescence, Identity

## Young Fredle

Voigt, Cynthia

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Knopf

ISBN: 9780375864575

Fredle is a kitchen mouse who finds himself outside wanting to get back inside. In the course of finding his way home he has many adventures and makes some discoveries about himself.

- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Animals, Adventure

## Zen Shorts

Muth, Jon J

Suggested stages: Stage 2, Stage 3

Scholastic Press

ISBN: 9780439339117

The story of three children and their relationships with each other. They meet a panda who, by telling traditional Japanese tales, helps them get a better understanding of their issues and relationships. There are three stories within the larger story.

- › Picture book
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Family relationships, Myths, Fable, Understanding self

## Zlata's Diary

Filipovic, Zlata

Suggested stages: Stage 4

Penguin

ISBN: 9780143036876

Zlata began keeping her diary at the age of 11, nearly eight months before the shelling of Sarajevo began. In 1991 she recorded the normal and everyday events of a schoolgirl but by March 1993 her diary was recording the devastation of her city. This wartime diary of a Sarajevo girl is a moving account of a sudden descent into war.

- › Nonfiction
- › Literary text from other countries and times
- › Cultural, social and gender perspectives
- › Popular and youth cultures
- › Growing up, War

## Zoola Palooza: A Book of Homographs

Barretta, Gene

Suggested stages: Stage 1, Stage 2

Henry Holt and Company

ISBN: 9780805091076

The text uses a rock concert run by animals to illustrate the idea of homographs, homonyms and homophones. The language is clever and the illustrations are bright. A nice book to use for shared reading, but it would be best used to help students identify and understand the intricacy of the English language.

- › Picture book
- › Language, Animals



**APPENDIX**



**WINNERS OF MAJOR  
BOOK AWARDS**

**APPENDIX**

## Appendix: Winners of major book awards for children and young adults

### John Newbery Award (USA)

The Newbery Medal honours the year's most distinguished contribution to American literature for children. The medal was established in 1922 and is presented annually by the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), a division of the American Library Association (ALA). The recipient must be a citizen or resident of the United States.

Year	Author	Title
1976	Susan Cooper	<i>The Grey King</i>
1977	Mildred D Taylor	<i>Roll of Thunder, Hear My Cry</i>
1978	Katherine Paterson	<i>Bridge to Terabithia</i>
1979	Ellen Raskin	<i>The Westing Game</i>
1980	Joan W Blos	<i>A Gathering of Days: A New England Girl's Journal, 1830–1832</i>
1981	Katherine Paterson	<i>Jacob Have I Loved</i>
1982	Nancy Willard	<i>A Visit to William Blake's Inn: Poems for Innocent and Experienced Travelers</i>
1983	Cynthia Voigt	<i>Dacey's Song</i>
1984	Beverly Cleary	<i>Dear Mr Henshaw</i>
1985	Robin McKinley	<i>The Hero and the Crown</i>
1986	Patricia MacLachlan	<i>Sarah, Plain and Tall</i>
1987	Sid Fleischman	<i>The Whipping Boy</i>
1988	Russell Freedman	<i>Lincoln: A Photobiography</i>
1989	Paul Fleischman	<i>Joyful Noise: Poems for Two Voices</i>
1990	Lois Lowry	<i>Number the Stars</i>
1991	Jerry Spinelli	<i>Maniac Magee</i>
1992	Phyllis Reynolds Naylor	<i>Shiloh</i>
1993	Cynthia Rylant	<i>Missing May</i>
1994	Lois Lowry	<i>The Giver</i>
1995	Sharon Creech	<i>Walk Two Moons</i>
1996	Karen Cushman	<i>The Midwife's Apprentice</i>
1997	E L Konigsburg	<i>The View From Saturday</i>
1998	Karen Hesse	<i>Out of the Dust</i>
1999	Louis Sachar	<i>Holes</i>
2000	Christopher Paul Curtis	<i>Bud, No Buddy</i>
2001	Richard Peck	<i>A Year Down Yonder</i>

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
2002	Linda Sue Park	<i>A Single Shard</i>
2003	Avi	<i>Crispin: The Cross of Lead</i>
2004	Kate DiCamillo, illustrated by Timothy Basil Ering	<i>The Tale of Despereaux: Being the Story of a Mouse, a Princess, Some Soup, and a Spool of Thread</i>
2005	Cynthia Kadohata	<i>Kira-Kira</i>
2006	Lynne Rae Perkins	<i>Criss Cross</i>
2007	Susan Patron, illustrated by Matt Phelan	<i>The Higher Power of Lucky</i>
2008	Laura Amy Schlitz	<i>Good Masters! Sweet Ladies! Voices from a Medieval Village</i>
2009	Neil Gaiman, illustrated by Dave McKean	<i>The Graveyard Book</i>
2010	Rebecca Stead	<i>When You Reach Me</i>
2011	Clare Vanderpool	<i>Moon over Manifest</i>
2012	Jack Gantos	<i>Dead End in Norvelt</i>

## Carnegie Medal (UK)

The Carnegie Medal was established in 1937. It is presented annually for an outstanding book published in the United Kingdom. It was initially limited to English writers whose books were published in England, but since 1969 any book written in English and published first, or concurrently, in the UK has been eligible.

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
1976	Jan Mark	<i>Thunder and Lightnings</i>
1977	Gene Kemp	<i>The Turbulent Term of Tyke Tyler</i>
1978	David Rees	<i>The Exeter Blitz</i>
1979	Peter Dickinson	<i>Tulku</i>
1980	Peter Dickinson	<i>City of Gold</i>
1981	Robert Westall	<i>The Scarecrows</i>
1982	Margaret Mahy	<i>The Haunting</i>
1983	Jan Mark	<i>Handles</i>
1984	Margaret Mahy	<i>The Changeover</i>
1985	Kevin Crossley-Holland	<i>Storm</i>
1986	Berlie Doherty	<i>Granny was a Buffer Girl</i>
1987	Susan Price	<i>The Ghost Drum</i>
1988	Geraldine McCaughrean	<i>A Pack of Lies</i>
1989	Anne Fine	<i>Goggle-eyes</i>
1990	Gillian Cross	<i>Wolf</i>
1991	Berlie Doherty	<i>Dear Nobody</i>
1992	Anne Fine	<i>Flour Babies</i>

Year	Author	Title
1993	Robert Swindells	<i>Stone Cold</i>
1994	Theresa Breslin	<i>Whispers in the Graveyard</i>
1995	Philip Pullman	<i>His Dark Materials: Northern Lights</i>
1996	Melvin Burgess	<i>Junk</i>
1997	Tim Bowler	<i>River Boy</i>
1998	David Almond	<i>Skellig</i>
1999	Aidan Chambers	<i>Postcards from No Man's Land</i>
2000	Beverley Naidoo	<i>The Other Side of Truth</i>
2001	Terry Pratchett	<i>The Amazing Maurice and his Educated Rodents</i>
2002	Sharon Creech	<i>Ruby Holler</i>
2003	Jennifer Donnelly	<i>A Gathering Light</i>
2004	Frank Cottrell Boyce	<i>Millions</i>
2005	Mal Peet	<i>Tamar</i>
2007	Meg Rosoff	<i>Just in Case</i>
2008	Philip Reeve	<i>Here Lies Arthur,</i>
2009	Siobhan Dowd	<i>Bog Child</i>
2010	Neil Gaiman	<i>The Graveyard Book</i>
2011	Patrick Ness	<i>Monsters of Men</i>
2012	Patrick Ness	<i>A Monster Calls</i>

### Children's Book Council Book of the Year (Australia)

The first Australian Children's Book of the Year Award was made in 1946. At that time and until 1952, there was a single category of award.

In 1952 a category for picture books was created, a Younger Readers category in 1982, the Eve Pownall Award for Non-Fiction in 1993, and the Early Childhood category in 2001.

The awards are primarily for literary merit but the judges also take other factors into consideration, including the books' appeal to children, design and illustration.

Year	Author	Title
1976	Ivan Southall	<i>Fly West</i>
1977	Eleanor Spence	<i>The October Child</i>
1978	Patricia Wrightson	<i>The Ice is Coming</i>
1979	Ruth Manley	<i>The Plum-Rain Scroll</i>
1980	Lee Harding	<i>Displaced Person</i>
1981	Ruth Park	<i>Playing Beatie Bow</i>

Award renamed *Book of the Year: Older Readers* and *Book of the Year: Younger Readers*.



## Children's Book Council Book of the Year: Older Readers

Year	Author	Title
1982	Colin Thiele	<i>The Valley Between</i>
1983	Victor Kelleher	<i>Master of the Grove</i>
1984	Patricia Wrightson	<i>A Little Fear</i>
1985	James Aldridge	<i>The True Story of Lilli Stubeck</i>
1986	Thurley Fowler	<i>The Green Wind</i>
1987	Simon French	<i>All We Know</i>
1988	John Marsden	<i>So Much to Tell You</i>
1989	Gillian Rubinstein	<i>Beyond the Labyrinth</i>
1990	Robin Klein	<i>Came Back to Show You I Could Fly</i>
1991	Gary Crew	<i>Strange Objects</i>
1992	Eleanor Nilsson	<i>The House Guest</i>
1993	Melina Marchetta	<i>Looking for Alibrandi</i>
1994	Isobelle Carmody Gary Crew	<i>The Gathering</i> <i>Angel's Gate</i>
1995	Gillian Rubinstein	<i>Foxspell</i>
1996	Catherine Jinks	<i>Pagan's Vows</i>
1997	James Moloney	<i>A Bridge to Wiseman's Cove</i>
1998	Catherine Jinks	<i>Eye to Eye</i>
1999	Phillip Gwynne	<i>Deadly, Unna?</i>
2000	Nick Earls	<i>48 Shades of Brown</i>
2001	Judith Clarke	<i>Wolf on the Fold</i>
2002	Sonya Hartnett	<i>Forest</i>
2003	Markus Zusak	<i>The Messenger</i>
2004	Melina Marchetta	<i>Saving Francesca</i>
2005	Michael Gerard Bauer	<i>The Running Man</i>
2006	J C Burke	<i>The Story of Tom Brennan</i>
2007	Margo Lanagan	<i>Red Spikes</i>
2008	Sonya Hartnett	<i>The Ghost's Child</i>
2009	Shaun Tan	<i>Tales from Outer Suburbia</i>
2010	David Metzenthen	<i>Jarvis 24</i>
2011	Sonya Hartnett	<i>The Midnight Zoo</i>

## Children's Book Council Book of the Year: Younger Readers

Year	Author	Title
1982	Christobel Mattingley, illustrated by Patricia Mullins	<i>Rummage</i>
1983	Victor Kelleher	<i>Master of the Grove</i>
1984	Max Dann, illustrated by Ann James	<i>Bernice Knows Best</i>
1985	Emily Rodda, illustrated by Noela Young	<i>Something Special</i>
1986	Mary Steele	<i>Arkwright</i>
1987	Emily Rodda, illustrated by Noela Young	<i>Pigs Might Fly</i>
1988	Nadia Wheatley Donna Rawlins	<i>My Place</i>
1989	Emily Rodda, illustrated by Noela Young	<i>The Best-kept Secret</i>
1990	Jeanie Adams	<i>Pigs and Honey</i>
1991	Emily Rodda, illustrated by Noela Young	<i>Finders Keepers</i>
1992	Anna Fienberg, illustrated by Kim Gamble	<i>The Magnificent Nose and Other Marvels</i>
1993	Garry Disher	<i>The Bamboo Flute</i>
1994	Emily Rodda	<i>Rowan of Rin</i>
1995	Wendy Orr, illustrated by Kerry Millard	<i>Ark in the Park</i>
1996	James Moloney	<i>Swashbuckler</i>
1997	Libby Gleeson, illustrated by Ann James	<i>Hannah Plus One</i>
1998	Elaine Forrestal	<i>Someone Like Me</i>
1999	Meme McDonald and Boori Pryor, photos taken by Meme McDonald	<i>My Girragundji</i>
2000	Jackie French	<i>Hitler's Daughter</i>
2001	Diana Kidd	<i>Two Hands Together</i>
2002	John Heffernan, illustrated by Andrew McLean	<i>My Dog</i>
2003	Catherine Bateson	<i>Rain May and Captain Daniel</i>
2004	Carole Wilkinson	<i>Dragonkeeper</i>
2005	Sonya Hartnett	<i>The Silver Donkey</i>
2006	Elizabeth Fensham	<i>Helicopter Man</i>
2007	Catherine Bateson	<i>Being Bee</i>
2008	Carole Wilkinson	<i>Dragon Moon</i>

Year	Author	Title
2009	Glenda Millard, illustrated by Stephen Michael King	<i>Perry Angel's Suitcase</i>
2010	Odo Hirsch	<i>Darius Bell and the Glitter Pool</i>
2011	Isobelle Carmody	<i>The Red Wind</i>

## Children's Book Council Book of the Year: Picture Book of the Year

(Some books may be for mature readers)

Year	Author	Title
1982	Jan Ormerod	<i>Sunshine</i>
1983	Pamela Allen	<i>Who Sank the Boat?</i>
1984	Pamela Allen	<i>Bertie and the Bear</i>
1985	No award	
1986	Terry Denton	<i>Felix &amp; Alexander</i>
1987	Morimoto, Junko (adapted by Helen Smith, based on a story by Kenji Miyazawa)	<i>Kojuro and the Bears</i>
1988	Bob Graham	<i>Crusher is Coming!</i>
1989	Jane Tanner, text written by Allan Baillie and Graeme Base	<i>Drac and the Gremlin and the Eleventh Hour</i>
1990	Julie Vivas, text written by Margaret Wild	<i>The Very Best of Friends</i>
1991	Bob Graham	<i>Greetings From Sandy Beach</i>
1992	Jeannie Baker	<i>Window</i>
1993	Bob Graham	<i>Rose Meets Mr Wintergarten</i>
1994	Peter Gouldthorpe, text written by Gary Crew	<i>First Light</i>
1995	Stephen Woolman, text written by Gary Crew	<i>The Watertower</i>
1996	Narelle Oliver	<i>The Hunt</i>
1997	Elizabeth Honey	<i>Not a Nibble!</i>
1998	Junko Morimoto, translated by Isao Morimoto	<i>The Two Bullies</i>
1999	Shaun Tan, text written by John Marsden	<i>The Rabbits</i>
2000	Anne Spudvilas, text written by Margaret Wild	<i>Jenny Angel</i>
2001	Catherine Jinks, illustrated by Andrew McLean	<i>You'll Wake the Baby!</i>
2002	Bob Graham	<i>'Let's Get a Pup!'</i>

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
2003	Brian Harrison-Lever, text written by Norman Jorgensen	<i>In Flanders Fields</i>
2004	Neil Curtis, text written by Joan Grant	<i>Cat and Fish</i>
2005	Alison Lester	<i>Are We There Yet? A Journey Around Australia</i>
2006	Amy Lissiat (aka Colin Thompson), text written by Colin Thompson	<i>The Short and Incredibly Happy Life of Riley</i>
2007	Shaun Tan	<i>The Arrival</i>
2008	Matt Ottley	<i>Requiem for a Beast</i>
2009	Kylie Dunstan	<i>Collecting Colour</i>
2010	Gregory Rogers	<i>The Hero of Little Street</i>
2011	Jeannie Baker	<i>Mirror</i>

### Children's Book Council Book of the Year: Early Childhood

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
2003	Penny Matthews, illustrated by Andrew McLean	<i>A Year on Our Farm</i>
2004	Pamela Allen	<i>Grandpa and Thomas</i>
2005	Mem Fox, illustrated by Judy Horacek	<i>Where is the Green Sheep?</i>
2006	Deborah Niland	<i>Annie's Chair</i>
2007	Libby Gleeson, illustrated by Freya Blackwood	<i>Amy &amp; Louis</i>
2008	Aaron Blabey	<i>Pearl Barley and Charlie Parsley</i>
2009	Bob Graham	<i>How to Heal a Broken Wing</i>
2010	Lisa Shanahan, illustrated by Emma Quay	<i>Bear &amp; Chook by the Sea</i>
2011	Jan Ormerod, illustrated by Freya Blackwood	<i>Maudie and Bear</i>

## The Guardian Award for Children's Fiction (UK)

The Guardian Children's Fiction Award is awarded annually in September by *The Guardian* newspaper. The prize is given to an outstanding novel for children, published in the UK, written by a British or Commonwealth author.

Year	Author	Title
1976	Nina Bawden	<i>The Peppermint Pig</i>
1977	Peter Dickinson	<i>The Blue Hawk</i>
1978	Diana Wynne Jones	<i>A Charmed Life</i>
1979	Andrew Davies	<i>Conrad's War</i>
1980	Ann Schlee	<i>The Vandal</i>
1981	Peter Carter	<i>The Sentinels</i>
1982	Michelle Magorian	<i>Goodnight Mister Tom</i>
1983	Anita Desai	<i>The Village by the Sea: An Indian Family Story</i>
1984	Dick King-Smith	<i>The Sheep-Pig</i>
1985	Ted Hughes	<i>What is the Truth?</i>
1986	Ann Pilling	<i>Henry's Leg</i>
1987	James Aldridge	<i>The True Story of Spit MacPhee</i>
1988	Ruth Thomas	<i>The Runaways</i>
1989	Geraldine McCaughrean	<i>A Pack of Lies</i>
1990	Ann Fine	<i>Goggle-eyes</i>
1991	Robert Westall	<i>The Kingdom by the Sea</i>
1992	Rachel Anderson Hilary McKay	<i>Paper Faces</i> <i>The Exiles</i>
1993	William Mayne	<i>Low Tide</i>
1994	Sylvia Waugh	<i>The Mennymys</i>
1995	Lesley Howarth	<i>Maphead</i>
1996	Philip Pullman	<i>His Dark Materials: Northern Lights</i>
1997	Melvin Burgess	<i>Junk</i>
1998	Henrietta Branford	<i>Fire, Bed and Bone</i>
1999	Susan Price	<i>The Sterkarm Handshake</i>
2000	Jacqueline Wilson	<i>The Illustrated Mum</i>
2001	Kevin Crossley-Holland	<i>The Seeing Stone</i>
2002	Sonya Hartnett	<i>Thursday's Child</i>
2003	Mark Haddon	<i>The Curious Incident of the Dog in the Night-Time</i>
2004	Meg Rosoff	<i>How I Live Now</i>
2005	Kate Thompson	<i>The New Policeman</i>
2006	Philip Reeve	<i>A Darkling Plain</i>
2007	Jenny Valentine	<i>Finding Violet Park</i>

Year	Author	Title
2008	Patrick Ness	<i>The Knife of Never Letting Go</i>
2009	Mal Peet	<i>Exposure</i>
2010	Michelle Paver	<i>Ghost Hunter</i>
2011	Andy Mulligan	<i>Return To Ribblestrop</i>

## The Costa Book Awards

The Costa Book Awards started life in 1971 as the Whitbread Literary Awards. From 1985 they were known as the Whitbread Book Awards until 2006, when Costa Coffee took over ownership from Whitbread. The Whitbread Book Awards are given each year in five categories (novel, first novel, poetry, biography and children's book) to works by authors who have lived for three or more years in Great Britain or Ireland. In January 2012 it was announced that a Short Story Award category was to be added.

<http://www.costabookawards.com/>

Year	Author	Title
1976	Penelope Lively	<i>A Stitch in Time</i>
1977	Shelagh Macdonald	<i>No End to Yesterday</i>
1978	Phillipa Pearce	<i>The Battle of Bubble &amp; Squeak</i>
1979	Peter Dickinson	<i>Tulku</i>
1980	Leon Garfield	<i>John Diamond</i>
1981	Jane Gardam	<i>The Hollow Land</i>
1982	W J Corbett	<i>The Song of Pentecost</i>
1983	Roald Dahl	<i>The Witches</i>
1984	Barbara Willard	<i>The Queen of the Pharisees' Children</i>
1985	Janni Howker	<i>The Nature of the Beast</i>
1986	Andrew Taylor	<i>The Coal House</i>
1987	Geraldine McCaughrean	<i>A Little Lower Than the Angels</i>
1988	Judy Allen	<i>Awaiting Developments</i>
1989	Hugh Scott	<i>Why Weeps the Brogan?</i>
1990	Peter Dickinson	<i>AK</i>
1991	Diana Hendry	<i>Harvey Angell</i>
1992	Gillian Cross	<i>The Great Elephant Chase</i>
1993	Anne Fine	<i>Flour Babies</i>
1994	Geraldine McCaughrean	<i>Gold Dust</i>
1995	Michael Morpurgo	<i>The Wreck of Zanzibar</i>
1996	Anne Fine	<i>The Tulip Touch</i>
1997	Andrew Norriss	<i>Aquilla</i>
1998	David Almond	<i>Skellig</i>
1999	J K Rowling	<i>Harry Potter and the Prisoner of Azkaban</i>

Year	Author	Title
2000	Jamila Gavin	<i>Coram Boy</i>
2001	Philip Pullman	<i>The Amber Spyglass</i>
2002	Hilary McKay	<i>Saffy's Angel</i>
2003	David Almond	<i>The Fire-Eaters</i>
2004	Geraldine McCaughrean	<i>Not the End of the World</i>
2005	Kate Thompson	<i>The New Policeman</i>
2006	Linda Newbery	<i>Set in Stone</i>
2007	Ann Kelley	<i>The Bower Bird</i>
2008	Michelle Magorian	<i>Just Henry</i>
2009	Patrick Ness	<i>The Ask and Answer: Chaos Walking, Book Two</i>
2010	Jason Wallace	<i>Out of Shadows</i>
2011	Moira Young	<i>Blood Red Road</i>

### Caldecott Medal (USA)

Established in 1938, the Caldecott Medal is presented by the American Library Association, Association for Library Service to Children.

The medal is awarded annually to an American illustrator of picture books for children, published in the preceding year.

Year	Author	Title
1976	Retold by Verna Aardema, illustrated by Leo and Diane Dillon	<i>Why Mosquitoes Buzz in People's Ears</i>
1977	Margaret Musgrove, illustrated by Leo and Diane Dillon	<i>Ashanti to Zulu: African Traditions</i>
1978	Peter Spier	<i>Noah's Ark</i>
1979	Paul Goble	<i>The Girl Who Loved Wild Horses</i>
1980	Donald Hall, illustrated by Barbara Cooney	<i>Ox-Cart Man</i>
1981	Arnold Lobel	<i>Fables</i>
1982	Chris Van Allsburg	<i>Jumanji</i>
1983	Blaise Cendrars, translated from the French and illustrated by Marcia Brown	<i>Shadow</i>
1984	Alice and Martin Provensen	<i>The Glorious Flight: Across the Channel with Louis Bleriot</i>
1985	Retold by Margaret Hodges, illustrated by Trina Schart Hyman	<i>Saint George and the Dragon</i>
1986	Chris Van Allsburg	<i>The Polar Express</i>
1987	Arthur Yorinks, illustrated by Richard Egelski	<i>Hey, Al</i>

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
1988	Jane Yolen, illustrated by John Schoenherr	<i>Owl Moon</i>
1989	Karen Ackerman, illustrated by Stephen Gammell	<i>Song and Dance Man</i>
1990	Ed Young	<i>Lon Po Po: A Red-Riding Hood Story from China</i>
1991	David Macaulay	<i>Black and White</i>
1992	David Wiesner	<i>Tuesday</i>
1993	Emily Arnold McCully	<i>Mirette on the High Wire</i>
1994	Allen Say	<i>Grandfather's Journey</i>
1995	Eve Bunting, illustrated by David Diaz	<i>Smoky Night</i>
1996	Peggy Rathmann	<i>Officer Buckle and Gloria</i>
1997	David Wisniewski	<i>Golem</i>
1998	Paul O Zelinsky	<i>Rapunzel</i>
1999	Jacqueline Briggs Martin, illustrated by Mary Azarian	<i>Snowflake Bentley</i>
2000	Simms Taback	<i>Joseph Had a Little Overcoat</i>
2001	Judith St George, illustrated by David Small	<i>So You Want to Be President?</i>
2002	David Wiesner	<i>The Three Pigs</i>
2003	Eric Rohmann	<i>My Friend Rabbit</i>
2004	Mordicai Gerstein	<i>The Man Who Walked Between the Towers</i>
2005	Kevin Henkes	<i>Kitten's First Full Moon</i>
2006	Norton Juster, illustrated by Chris Raschka,	<i>The Hello, Goodbye Window</i>
2007	David Wiesner	<i>Flotsam</i>
2008	Brian Selznick	<i>The Invention of Hugo Cabret</i>
2009	Susan Marie Swanson, illustrated by Beth Krommes,	<i>The House in the Night</i>
2010	Jerry Pinkney	<i>The Lion and the Mouse</i>
2011	Philip C. Stead, illustrated by Erin E Stead	<i>A Sick Day for Amos McGee</i>
2012	Chris Raschka	<i>A Ball for Daisy</i>



## Horn Book Awards (USA)

The Boston Globe–Horn Book Awards are among the most prestigious and respected national honours accorded to children’s books each year. Conceived in 1967, the awards were originally founded to encourage children’s book publishing in the United States. Today, a committee of three judges, chosen for their professional contributions and experience in the field of children’s literature, considers and evaluates hundreds of submissions from US publishers.

Authors and illustrators of titles submitted for consideration may be citizens of any country, but books must have been published in the United States to be eligible for the Boston Globe–Horn Book Award.

Year	Author	Title
1976	Jill Paton Walsh	<i>Unleaving</i>
1977	Laurence Yep	<i>Child of the Owl</i>
1978	Ellen Raskin	<i>The Westing Game</i>
1979	Sid Fleischman	<i>Humbug Mountain</i>
1980	Andrew Davies	<i>Conrad’s War</i>
1981	Lynn Hall	<i>The Leaving</i>
1982	Ruth Park	<i>Playing Beatie Bow</i>
1983	Virginia Hamilton	<i>Sweet Whispers, Brother Rush</i>
1984	Patricia Wrightson	<i>A Little Fear</i>
1985	Bruce Brooks	<i>The Moves Make the Man</i>
1986	Zib Oneal	<i>In Summer Light</i>
1987	Lois Lowry	<i>Rabble Starkey</i>
1988	Mildred D Taylor, illustrated by Max Ginsburg	<i>The Friendship</i>
1989	Paula Fox	<i>The Village by the Sea</i>
1990	Jerry Spinelli	<i>Maniac Magee</i>
1991	Avi	<i>The True Confessions of Charlotte Doyle</i>
1992	Cynthia Rylant	<i>Missing May</i>
1993	James Berry	<i>Ajeemah and His Son</i>
1994	Vera Williams	<i>Scooter</i>
1995	Tim Wynne-Jones	<i>Some of the Kinder Planets</i>
1996	Avi, illustrated by Brian Floca	<i>Poppy</i>
1997	Kazumi Yumoto, translated by Cathy Hirano	<i>The Friends</i>
1998	Francisco Jiménez	<i>The Circuit: Stories from the Life of a Migrant Child</i>
1999	Louis Sachar	<i>Holes</i>
2000	Franny Billingsley	<i>The Folk Keeper</i>
2001	Marilyn Nelson	<i>Carver: A Life in Poems</i>
2002	Graham Salisbury	<i>Lord of the Deep</i>
2003	Anne Fine, illustrated by	<i>The Jamie and Angus Stories</i>

<b>Year</b>	<b>Author</b>	<b>Title</b>
	Penny Dale	
2004	David Almond	<i>The Fire-Eaters</i>
2005	Neal Schusterman	<i>The Schwa Was Here</i>
2006	Kate DiCamillo, illustrated by Bagram Ibatouline	<i>The Miraculous Journey of Edward Tulane</i>
2007	M T Anderson	<i>The Astonishing Life of Octavian Nothing, Traitor to the Nation, Volume 1: The Pox Party</i>
2008	Sherman Alexie	<i>The Absolutely True Diary of a Part-Time Indian</i>
2009	Terry Pratchett	<i>Nation</i>
2010	Rebecca Stread	<i>When You Reach Me</i>
2011	Tim Wynne-Jones	<i>Blink and Caution</i>